

Data ONTAP® 7.1

Software Documentation

Master Index

Network Appliance, Inc.
495 East Java Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA
Telephone: +1 (408) 822-6000
Fax: +1 (408) 822-4501
Support telephone: +1 (888) 4-NETAPP
Documentation comments: doccomments@netapp.com
Information Web: <http://www.netapp.com>

Part number 210-01079_B0
December 2005

Copyright and trademark information

Copyright information

Copyright © 1994–2005 Network Appliance, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A.

No part of this document covered by copyright may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or storage in an electronic retrieval system—without prior written permission of the copyright owner.

Portions of this product are derived from the Berkeley Net2 release and the 4.4-Lite-2 release, which are copyrighted and publicly distributed by The Regents of the University of California.

Copyright © 1980–1995 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Portions of this product are derived from NetBSD, which is copyrighted by Carnegie Mellon University.

Copyright © 1994, 1995 Carnegie Mellon University. All rights reserved. Author Chris G. Demetriou.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation is hereby granted, provided that both the copyright notice and its permission notice appear in all copies of the software, derivative works or modified versions, and any portions thereof, and that both notices appear in supporting documentation.

CARNEGIE MELLON ALLOWS FREE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE IN ITS “AS IS” CONDITION. CARNEGIE MELLON DISCLAIMS ANY LIABILITY OF ANY KIND FOR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Software derived from copyrighted material of The Regents of the University of California and Carnegie Mellon University is subject to the following license and disclaimer:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notices, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notices, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment:
This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER

IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This software contains materials from third parties licensed to Network Appliance Inc. which is sublicensed, and not sold, and title to such material is not passed to the end user. All rights reserved by the licensors. You shall not sublicense or permit timesharing, rental, facility management or service bureau usage of the Software.

Portions developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 1999 The Apache Software Foundation.

Portions Copyright © 1995–1998, Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

Portions Copyright © 2001, Sitraka Inc.

Portions Copyright © 2001, iAnywhere Solutions

Portions Copyright © 2001, i-net software GmbH

Portions Copyright © 1995 University of Southern California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms are permitted provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are duplicated in all such forms and that any documentation, advertising materials, and other materials related to such distribution and use acknowledge that the software was developed by the University of Southern California, Information Sciences Institute. The name of the University may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

Portions of this product are derived from version 2.4.11 of the libxml2 library, which is copyrighted by the World Wide Web Consortium.

Network Appliance modified the libxml2 software on December 6, 2001, to enable it to compile cleanly on Windows, Solaris, and Linux. The changes have been sent to the maintainers of libxml2. The unmodified libxml2 software can be downloaded from <http://www.xmlsoft.org/>.

Copyright © 1994–2002 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved. <http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/>

Software derived from copyrighted material of the World Wide Web Consortium is subject to the following license and disclaimer:

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation, with or without modification, for any purpose and without fee or royalty is hereby granted, provided that you include the following on ALL copies of the software and documentation or portions thereof, including modifications, that you make:

The full text of this NOTICE in a location viewable to users of the redistributed or derivative work.

Any pre-existing intellectual property disclaimers, notices, or terms and conditions. If none exist, a short notice of the following form (hypertext is preferred, text is permitted) should be used within the body of any redistributed or derivative code: "Copyright © [\$date-of-software] World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved. <http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/>.

Notice of any changes or modifications to the W3C files, including the date changes were made.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS

FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS.

COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

The name and trademarks of copyright holders may NOT be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to the software without specific, written prior permission. Title to copyright in this software and any associated documentation will at all times remain with copyright holders.

Software derived from copyrighted material of Network Appliance, Inc. is subject to the following license and disclaimer:

Network Appliance reserves the right to change any products described herein at any time, and without notice. Network Appliance assumes no responsibility or liability arising from the use of products described herein, except as expressly agreed to in writing by Network Appliance. The use or purchase of this product does not convey a license under any patent rights, trademark rights, or any other intellectual property rights of Network Appliance.

The product described in this manual may be protected by one or more U.S. patents, foreign patents, or pending applications.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.277-7103 (October 1988) and FAR 52-227-19 (June 1987).

Trademark information

NetApp, the Network Appliance logo, the bolt design, NetApp—the Network Appliance Company, DataFabric, Data ONTAP, FAServer, FilerView, MultiStore, NearStore, NetCache, SecureShare, SnapManager, SnapMirror, SnapMover, SnapRestore, SnapVault, SyncMirror, and WAFL are registered trademarks of Network Appliance, Inc. in the United States, and/or other countries. gFiler, Network Appliance, SnapCopy, Snapshot, and The Evolution of Storage are trademarks of Network Appliance, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries and registered trademarks in some other countries. ApplianceWatch, BareMetal, Camera-to-Viewer, ComplianceClock, ComplianceJournal, ContentDirector, ContentFabric, EdgeFiler, FlexClone, FlexVol, FPolicy, HyperSAN, InfoFabric, LockVault, Manage ONTAP, NOW, NOW NetApp on the Web, ONTAPI, RAID-DP, RoboCache, RoboFiler, SecureAdmin, Serving Data by Design, SharedStorage, Simulate ONTAP, Smart SAN, SnapCache, SnapDirector, SnapDrive, SnapFilter, SnapLock, SnapMigrator, SnapSuite, SnapValidator, SohoFiler, vFiler, VFM, Virtual File Manager, VPolicy, and Web Filer are trademarks of Network Appliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. NetApp Availability Assurance and NetApp ProTech Expert are service marks of Network Appliance, Inc. in the United States. Spinnaker Networks, the Spinnaker Networks logo, SpinAccess, SpinCluster, SpinFS, SpinHA, SpinMove, and SpinServer are registered trademarks of Spinnaker Networks, LLC in the United States and/or other countries. SpinAV, SpinManager, SpinMirror, SpinRestore, SpinShot, and SpinStor are trademarks of Spinnaker Networks, LLC in the United States and/or other countries.

Apple is a registered trademark and QuickTime is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Microsoft is a registered trademark and Windows Media is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. RealAudio, RealNetworks, RealPlayer, RealSystem, RealText, and RealVideo are registered trademarks and RealMedia, RealProxy, and SureStream are trademarks of RealNetworks, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

All other brands or products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders and should be treated as such.

Network Appliance is a licensee of the CompactFlash and CF Logo trademarks.

Network Appliance NetCache is certified RealSystem compatible.

About the Master Index

What is covered in the master index

The master index for Data ONTAP® software documentation contains every index entry from every indexed Data ONTAP software document available on the Data ONTAP 7.1 Documentation page, accessible through the NetApp® on the Web (NOW™) site at <http://now.netapp.com/>.

The index includes entries for

- ◆ Symbols—for characters that are not part of the alphabet
- ◆ Numerics—for entries that begin with a number
- ◆ A through Z—for alphabetized entries

On page 1 of the master index, the Legend lists abbreviations for the documents covered by the index. For all entries, the abbreviations are used with page numbers to point to the document and the page where you'll find the information.

Example: The entry “aggr commands, create **SMG-158**” instructs you to go to page 158 in the *Storage Management Guide* for information about creating aggregates.

What is *not* covered in the master index

The master index does not contain index entries from the *Command Reference* documents, from any hardware guides or from online-only documents such as the *Release Notes*.

Important: The *Release Notes* describe the latest changes to the software, hardware, and firmware for a specific release of Data ONTAP. The *Release Notes* often also include additions or corrections to software documents. Make sure to consult the *Release Notes* for your specific version of Data ONTAP software for any changes to the documentation that you need to be aware of.

How to use the master index

Each document in the Data ONTAP library, except for the *Command Reference* documents, has its own index. If you know where the information you need is likely to be, you can go directly to the index of that document. However, if the information you need is related to Data ONTAP, but you don't know which document to go to, you can use the master index to find which document or documents have the information—and the pages where the information can be found.

Important: Because the master index is a merging of many indexes, entries may have some repetition or variation in style. Be sure to check all entries that contain the keyword you look up, for entries that might lead to pertinent information.

Master Index - Data ONTAP® 7.1 Documentation

Symbols Numerics

A B C D E F G H I J K L
M N O P Q R S T U V W Y Z

Symbols

/dev/mcn file **DPT-146**
/etc directory **SAG-10**, **SAG-59**
 configuration files in **MSM-16**
 effects of vFiler unit creation on **MSM-13**
/etc/dgateways file **MSM-56**
/etc/dgateways file, clustered systems requirements **SWS-61**
/etc/dgateways file, deprecated **NM-67**
/etc/disk_fw directory, automatic disk firmware upgrades **UPG-67**
/etc/dumpdates file **DPT-77**
/etc/exports file
 changing path names in after renaming volume **MSM-49**
 exporting all file systems in **MSM-82**
 new access rules in Data ONTAP 6.5.x **UPG-39**
 reverting **UPG-154**
/etc/fstab file **SWS-52**
/etc/hosts file
 creation of **NM-81**
 resolving host names with **NM-79**
 updating of **NM-80**, **NM-81**
/etc/hosts, verifying hostname resolution **SWS-47**
/etc/hosts.equiv file **DPO-384**, **SAG-47**
/etc/httpd.mimetypes file, clustered systems requirements **SWS-61**
/etc/log/auditlog file **SAG-149**
/etc/log/backup file **DPT-184**
/etc/log/snapmirror **DPO-154**
/etc/messages file **SAG-59**, **SAG-145**, **SM-145**, **SM-146**, **MSM-42**
/etc/messages, automatic checking of **SM-145**
/etc/nsswitch.conf file **NM-100**, **NM-101**
/etc/nsswitch.conf file, clustered systems requirements **SWS-61**
/etc/nvfail_rename file **DPO-442**
/etc/nvfail_rename, database protection **BAM-187**
/etc/quotas file
 character coding **SM-335**
 Disk field **SM-338**
 entries for mapping users **SM-345**
 example entries **SM-334**, **SM-342**
 file format **SM-333**
 Files field **SM-339**
 format of **MSM-91**
 language for encoding **MSM-14**
 order of entries **SM-334**
 quota_perform_user_mapping **SM-346**
 quota_target_domain **SM-345**
 Soft Disk field **SM-340**
 Soft Files field **SM-341**
 Target field **SM-336**
 Threshold field **SM-339**
 Type field **SM-337**
/etc/quotas file, new options in Data ONTAP 6.1 and later **UPG-48**
/etc/rc file **SAG-152**, **SAG-155**
/etc/rc file, default route **NM-67**
/etc/resolv.conf file, clustered systems

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

requirements **SWS-61**
 /etc/resolv.conf file, creating **NM-85**
 /etc/resolv.conf file, creating of **UPG-75**
 /etc/sanitized_disks file **SM-115**
 /etc/services file **NM-221**
 /etc/snapmirror.allow file
 purpose **DPO-113**
 sample **DPO-114**
 /etc/snapmirror.conf file **MSM-57**
 arguments field defaults **DPO-124**
 dest_filer field **DPO-119**
 format **DPO-118**
 purpose **DPO-116**
 sample **DPO-123**
 SnapMirror scheduling in **DPO-138**
 /etc/software directory
 listing the contents of **UPG-90**
 upgrading from **UPG-87**
 /etc/syslog.conf file
 configuring message logging in **SAG-148**
 file format and parameters of **SAG-146**
 /etc/tape_config directory, contents **DPT-34**
 /etc/tape_config files **DPT-34**
 /etc/usermap.cfg file, character coding of **SAG-59**
 /etc/usermap.cfg file, language for encoding **MSM-14**
 /etc/vfstab file **SWS-52**
 /home file, contents of **SAG-58**
 /vol directory, about **SWS-49**
 /vol/vol0 directory
 and C\$ share **SWS-49**
 CIFS access **SWS-49**
 NFS access **SWS-49**
 verification **SWS-49**
 /vol/vol0, root volume **SAG-55**
 /vol/vol0/home directory

CIFS access **SWS-49**
 NFS access **SWS-49**
 verification **SWS-49**

Numerics

100tx, mediatype **NM-8**
 100tx-fd, mediatype **NM-8**
 1-Gb and 2-Gb mode, FC-AL adapters configured for **UPG-26**
 3DES, for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**

A

access
 CIFS access to NFS symbolic links, configuring **FAM-306**
 CIFS files from NFS clients, configuring **FAM-322**
 CIFS, to NFS directories, optimizing **FAM-319**
 filer by CIFS client, providing **FAM-243**
 filer by null session clients, providing **FAM-159**
 FTP
 anonymous connections, configuring **FAM-182**
 user connections, configuring **FAM-190**
 HTTP service **FAM-218**
 PC-NFS, configuring **FAM-34**
 restrictions
 FTP concurrent connections, limiting **FAM-184**
 FTP user connections, denying **FAM-183**
 HTTP, directories accessed through URLs, configuring **FAM-205**
 Windows user account, mapping to UNIX root **FAM-259**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- access control
 - changes after upgrading **UPG-30**
 - reversion issues **UPG-146**
- access control list, see ACLs **FAM-30**
- access rules, new in Data ONTAP 6.5.x **UPG-39**
- access to remote data **DPO-83**
- access to storage system *See* storage system access
- account privileges. *See* privileges
- accounts
 - user
 - FTP, default anonymous user name **FAM-182**
 - mapping, for UNIX and Windows **FAM-248**
 - UNIX default user **FAM-263**
 - Windows guest **FAM-265**
- ACL **SM-371**
- ACL characteristics using NFSv4 **FAM-30**
- ACL, definition of **SAG-289**
- ACLs
 - adding, from Server Manager **FAM-72**
 - changing
 - from command line **FAM-75**
 - from Server Manager **FAM-71**
 - share-level **FAM-67**
 - displaying, from command line **FAM-76**
 - file-level, description of **FAM-77**
 - removing entries
 - from command line **FAM-76**
 - from Windows **FAM-74**
- ACLs (Access Control Lists)
 - including in tape backups **DPT-50**
 - omitting from tape backup **DPT-73**
 - omitting from tape restores **DPT-128**
- activating a disaster-recovery vFiler unit **MSM-110**, **MSM-116**, **MSM-119**
- Active Directory
 - configuration requirements **SWS-3**, **SWS-18**
 - domain administrator **SWS-17**
 - domain configuration **SWS-33**
 - domain, privileges required **SWS-35**
 - filer administrator accounts **SWS-34**
 - filer containers **SWS-34**
 - filer domain accounts **SWS-34**, **SWS-35**
 - privileges required **SWS-3**
- adapter card, definition of **SAG-289**
- adapter failover, automatic **NM-29**
- adapter. *See also* disk adapter and host adapter adapters
 - cabling F800 series cluster **CIA-65**
 - cabling FAS3000 series cluster **CIA-44**
 - cabling FAS900 series cluster **CIA-56**
 - displaying information about **BAM-280**
 - dual-port FC-AL **CIA-45**
 - installing **CIA-209**
 - NVRAM5 **CIA-3**, **CIA-44**, **CIA-56**
 - removing **CIA-208**
- adding a disk shelf
 - to mirrored cluster **CIA-179**
 - to standard cluster **CIA-180**
- adding and removing vFiler unit resources, effects of **MSM-25**
- adding new disks **MSM-99**
- address
 - IP address, configuring **NM-12**, **NM-14**
- address resolution, definition of **SAG-289**
- addresses relative to IPspace **MSM-64**
- administering resources from the hosting storage system **MSM-24**
- administration
 - iSCSI changes **BAM-212**
- administration hosts

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- about **SWS-27**
- adding **SAG-47**
- configuration requirements **SWS-11**
- definition of **SAG-45**, **SAG-289**
- deletion of **SAG-48**
- reasons for using **SAG-45**
- removing **SAG-48**
- use of **SAG-45**
- when you can add **SAG-45**
- where they are specified **SAG-46**
- administration methods **SWS-65**
- administrative level commands **SAG-22**
- administrative passwords, configuration requirements **SWS-10**
- administrator access, managing **SAG-97**
- administrator account, changes in Data ONTAP 6.1.1 and later **UPG-49**
- administrator accounts
 - changing the password of (passwd) **SAG-126**
 - reasons for creating **SAG-97**
- administrator privileges. *See* privileges
- advanced level commands **SAG-22**
- aggr add command **MSM-99**
- aggr command, using after upgrading **UPG-31**
- aggr commands
 - aggr copy **SM-252**
 - aggr create **SM-188**
 - aggr offline **SM-195**
 - aggr online **SM-196**
 - aggr restrict **SM-196**
- aggr create command **MSM-100**
- aggr status command **MSM-146**
- aggregate
 - defined **BAM-28**
- aggregate and volume operations compared **SM-36**
- aggregate overcommitment **SM-289**
- aggregate Snapshot copy management **SAG-132**
- aggregates
 - adding disks to **SM-36**, **SM-199**, **SM-201**
 - aggr copy command **SAG-10**
 - aggr status command, description of **SAG-251**
 - aggr0 **SM-24**
 - aggregate state, displaying (aggr status) **SAG-251**
 - bringing online **SM-196**
 - changing states of **SM-37**
 - changing the RAID level of **SM-152**
 - changing the size of **SM-36**
 - copying **SM-37**, **SM-196**
 - creating **SM-29**, **SM-38**, **SM-188**
 - creating SnapLock **DPO-366**
 - definition of **SAG-289**
 - described **SM-3**, **SM-14**
 - destroying **SM-204**, **SM-206**
 - determining state of **SM-194**
 - disk statistics, displaying (aggr status) **SAG-251**
 - displaying as FlexVol container **SM-40**
 - displaying disk space of **SM-202**
 - hot spare disk planning **SM-199**
 - how to use **SM-14**, **SM-184**
 - maximum limit per storage system **SM-26**
 - mirrored **SM-4**, **SM-185**
 - new storage system configuration **SM-24**
 - operations **SM-36**
 - overcommitting **SM-289**
 - performance improvements for disk-bound aggregates **SAG-279**
 - physically moving between storage systems **SM-208**
 - planning considerations **SM-24**
 - RAID, changing level **SM-152**
 - re-creating mirrored after disaster **CIA-173**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- rejoining after disaster **CIA-171**
- renaming **SM-197**
- restoring a destroyed aggregate **SM-206**
- root option **SAG-66**
- rules for adding disks to **SM-198**
- SnapLock and **DPO-366**
- states of **SM-193**
- taking offline **SM-195**
- taking offline, when to **SM-194**
- undestroy **SM-206**
- when to put in restricted state **SM-196**
- aggregates, for a vFiler unit **MSM-49**
- aggregates, migrating to after upgrading **UPG-31**
- aggregates, mirrored understanding **DPO-402**
- AH (Authentication Header), IPsec **NM-186**
- aliases, configuring for an interface (ifconfig) **NM-18**
- aliases, NetBIOS **FAM-162**
- aliases, tape
 - on multiple filers **DPT-21**
 - purposes for **DPT-16**
- aliasing commands. *See* storage (aliasing)
- commands
- allowing or disallowing
 - CIFS or NFS, effects of **MSM-38**
 - iSCSI, effects of **MSM-38**
 - protocols, steps for **MSM-39**
 - rsh, effects of **MSM-39**
- anonymous FTP access
 - configuring **FAM-193**
 - enabling **FAM-182**
- API, definition of **SAG-289**
- assigning interfaces to IPspaces **MSM-73**
- assigning ownership to disks. *See* software-based disk ownership
- asynchronous mirroring **DPO-79**
- AT-FCX modules, about **CIA-193**
- AT-FCX modules, reversion issues **UPG-146**
- ATM **SM-371**
- ATM and LANs, bridging between **NM-27**
- ATM commands
 - atm adinfo (verifies adapter operation) **NM-33**
 - atm adstat (verifies connection works) **NM-34**
 - atm atmarp (deletes incoming FORE/IP PVCs) **NM-62**
 - atm atmarp (deletes outgoing FORE/IP PVCs) **NM-62**
 - atm atmarp (displays FORE/IP PVC address resolution) **NM-58**
 - atm atmarp (establishes incoming FORE/IP PVCs) **NM-57**
 - atm atmarp (establishes outgoing FORE/IP PVCs) **NM-57**
 - atm atmconfig (changes ATM AAL) **NM-61**
 - atm atmconfig (changes SPANS AAL) **NM-61**
 - atm atmconfig (displays configuration data) **NM-59**
 - atm elconfig add (adds emulated LAN) **NM-41**
 - atm elconfig delete (deletes emulated LAN from adapter) **NM-44**
 - atm elconfig set (configures LANE configuration server) **NM-37**
 - atm elconfig show (verifies adapter configurations) **NM-47**
 - atm elconfig show (verifies elements of emulated LAN) **NM-48**
 - atm uniconfig set failover (modifies load balancing groups) **NM-51**
 - atm uniconfig show (verifies UNI operation) **NM-35**
- ATM ELAN interface, frame size **NM-5**
- ATM interface, statistics **NM-217**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

ATM LANE, configuration requirements **SWS-13**

ATM protocol

- automatic adapter failover of **NM-29**
- bridging between ATM and LANs **NM-27**
- BUS, description of **NM-29**
- cause codes **NM-27**
- cells, description of **NM-26**
- checking UNI operation (atm uniconfig show) **NM-35**
- configuring logical Ethernet interface (ifconfig) **NM-43**
- deleting emulated LAN from adapter (atm elconfig delete) **NM-44**
- description of **NM-26**
- differences between LANs and **NM-27**
- emulated LANs
 - adding (atm elconfig add) **NM-41**
 - components of **NM-28**
 - deleting from adapter (atm elconfig delete) **NM-44**
 - description of **NM-28**
 - frame size **NM-5**
 - saving host and IP address in **NM-53**
 - verifying adapter configurations (atm elconfig show) **NM-47**
 - verifying communications (ping) **NM-46**
 - verifying elements of (atm elconfig show) **NM-48**
- establishing incoming FORE/IP PVCs (atm atmarp) **NM-57**
- establishing outgoing FORE/IP PVCs (atm atmarp) **NM-57**
- FORE/IP
 - changing ATM AAL (atm atmconfig) **NM-61**
 - deleting incoming PVCs (atm atmarp) **NM-**

62

- deleting outgoing PVCs (atm atmarp) **NM-62**
- description of **NM-26**
- displaying configuration data (atm atmconfig) **NM-59**
- over SPANS, description of **NM-54**
- PVCs, description of **NM-56**
- PVCs, displaying address resolution (atm atmarp) **NM-58**

LANE

- Clients, description of **NM-28**
- configuration server, configuring (atm elconfig set) **NM-37**
- configuration server, description of **NM-29**
- description of **NM-26**, **NM-27**, **NM-28**
- handling addressing and resolution of **NM-30**
- preparing ATM adapter to use **NM-31**
- Server, description of **NM-29**
- standards supported **NM-30**
- load balancing **NM-29**, **NM-50**
 - description of **NM-50**
 - modifying load balancing groups (atm uniconfig set failover) **NM-51**
- UNI **NM-29**

PVCs

- and SVCs, description of **NM-54**
- description of **NM-55**
- saving configuration commands **NM-52**
- saving host and IP address **NM-53**

SPANS

- changing the SPANS AAL (atm atmconfig) **NM-61**

UNI (User-Network Interface), description of **NM-29**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

VCCs (Virtual Channel Connections),
 component of emulated LANs **NM-28**
 verifying a connection works (atm adstat) **NM-34**
 verifying adapter configurations in (atm
 elconfig show) **NM-47**
 verifying adapter operation (atm adinfo) **NM-33**
 verifying elements of emulated LAN (atm
 elconfig show) **NM-48**
 ways to use **NM-26**
 ATM, definition of **SAG-289**
 auditlog file **SAG-97**, **SAG-149**
 authentication
 configuring, for FTP **FAM-190**
 defining default for CHAP **BAM-234**
 for PC-NFS **FAM-34**
 Kerberos **SWS-5**
 LDAP **SWS-5**
 method, effects on file system **FAM-77**
 NT4 **SWS-34**
 public key-based **SAG-193**
 using CHAP for iSCSI **BAM-229**
 Windows NT4 **SWS-3**
 with SSH **SAG-183**
 with SSL **SAG-186**
 Authentication Header (AH), IPsec **NM-186**
 authentication, definition of **SAG-290**
 auto, mediatype **NM-8**
 automatic adapter failover **NM-29**
 automatic confirmations, defined **DPT-127**
 automatic shutdown conditions **SM-146**
 automounter tool **SWS-52**
 AutoSupport
 about **SAG-164**
 commands used **SAG-178**
 configuring **SAG-170**
 contents of email **SAG-177**
 default transport protocol **SAG-164**
 defined **SAG-164**
 events that trigger e-mail **SAG-176**
 mail host support for **SAG-165**
 options **SAG-166**
 options AutoSupport.option (configures
 AutoSupport) **SAG-170**
 reboots and **SAG-144**
 remote LAN module (RLM) **SWS-21**
 remote management controller (RMC) **SWS-19**
 requirements for **SAG-165**
 technical support and **SAG-164**
 testing **SAG-170**
 testing (options AutoSupport.doit) **SAG-170**
 transport protocols **SAG-165**
 troubleshooting **SAG-172**
 when system reboots **SAG-144**
 AutoSupport analysis, using to detect disk
 firmware requirements **UPG-25**, **UPG-71**
 Autosupport and SnapLock **DPO-365**
 Autosupport message, about disk failure **SM-146**
 AutoSupport messages for a vFiler unit **MSM-42**
 availability, service **UPG-173**
 See also nondisruptive cluster upgrades

B

background disk firmware upgrade **UPG-68**, **UPG-69**
 backing up a vFiler unit **MSM-51**
 backup
 data to tape **BAM-176**
 hot backup mode **BAM-180**
 native operation **BAM-180**
 NDMP operation **BAM-180**
 planning considerations **SM-27**

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

- single LUNs to tape **BAM-177**
- tape, when to use **BAM-180**
- using qtrees for **SM-300**
- with snapshots **SM-10**
- backup terminate command (terminates a dump) **DPT-98**
- backup vFiler unit **MSM-97**, **MSM-110**
- backups
 - comparison of methods **DPT-47**
 - copying from tape with restore command **DPT-112**
 - creating snapshot_for_backup file for **DPT-50**
 - Data ONTAP process for **DPT-50**
 - defined **DPT-46**
 - estimating size of **DPT-53**
 - event logging for **DPT-183**
 - excluding specified files **DPT-92**
 - file information backed up in **DPT-49**
 - full **DPT-47**
 - incremental **DPT-47**
 - disadvantages of **DPT-60**
 - restoring incremental **DPT-131**
 - specifying with dumpdates file **DPT-77**
 - incremental, after SnapRestore use **DPO-75**
 - levels defined **DPT-63**
 - metadata **DPT-49**
 - methods Data ONTAP supports **DPT-47**
 - nonconsecutive, contents of **DPT-64**
 - online
 - advantages **DPO-8**
 - disadvantages **DPO-8**
 - methods **DPO-8**
 - parallel **DPT-56**
 - restarting **DPT-97**
 - restoring data from tapes **DPT-103**
 - restoring files from multiple tapes
 - on single-tape drive, example **DPT-138**
 - on tape stacker, example **DPT-139**
 - on two single-tape drives, example **DPT-138**
 - restoring files from remote filer, example **DPT-137**
 - restoring files from tape drive on a Solaris system, example **DPT-137**
 - restoring from tape
 - displaying table of contents (files) **DPT-116**
 - displaying table of contents (qtrees) **DPT-116**
 - ignoring inode limitations **DPT-125**
 - omitting ACLs **DPT-128**
 - omitting qtree information **DPT-129**
 - preparing for other than original path **DPT-107**
 - restoring entire filer to different location, example **DPT-134**
 - restoring entire filer to original location, example **DPT-134**
 - restoring entire filer, procedure **DPT-132**
 - restoring individual files, example **DPT-136**
 - running a test restore **DPT-130**
 - specifying a full restore **DPT-114**
 - specifying a restore destination **DPT-122**
 - specifying a resumed restore, procedure **DPT-117**
 - specifying a resumed restore, rules **DPT-117**
 - specifying a tape file **DPT-121**
 - specifying automatic confirmations **DPT-127**
 - specifying individual files to restore **DPT-113**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- specifying restore status **DPT-124**
- specifying tape devices **DPT-119**
- when to restore from tape **DPT-100**
- SnapLock compliance volumes **DPO-213**
- SnapLock enterprise volumes **DPO-215**
- to tape, advantages of **DPO-8**
- types of **DPT-50**
- using df to estimate size of **DPT-53**
- using dump command. *See* backups to tape (dump command)
- using Open Systems SnapVault for **DPO-252**
- using SnapMirror for **DPO-83**
- why necessary **DPO-2, DPT-2**
- Windows NT ACL information, including **DPT-50**
- backups to tape (dump command)
 - appending backups on one tape **DPT-79**
 - benefits of entering at console **DPT-55**
 - benefits of using Remote Shell **DPT-55**
 - blocking factor in **DPT-75**
 - data format **DPT-49**
 - disadvantages **DPT-4**
 - estimating tapes required for **DPT-54**
 - example **DPT-58**
 - excluding data in qtrees **DPT-70**
 - excluding files **DPT-71**
 - file information backed up **DPT-49**
 - from existing snapshots **DPT-51**
 - full backup excluding specified files, example **DPT-92**
 - full backup from a snapshot, example **DPT-88**
 - full backup of a list of files or directories, example **DPT-89**
 - full backup specifying blocking factor, example **DPT-91**
 - full backup to local tape
 - example **DPT-81**
 - minus qtrees, example **DPT-82**
 - with record, example **DPT-81**
 - full backup to multiple tapes on single-tape drives, example **DPT-86**
 - full backup to multiple tapes on tape stacker, example **DPT-86**
 - full backup to remote Solaris system, example **DPT-84**
 - full backup to remote tape, example **DPT-84**
 - full backup to Solaris system with tape file size limit, example **DPT-85**
 - full backup without ACLs, example **DPT-90**
 - incremental backup to local tape, example **DPT-83**
 - insufficient tapes for **DPT-54**
 - labeling backup tapes **DPT-61**
 - leaving volumes online for backup **DPT-50**
 - maximum tape blocks per tape file **DPT-76**
 - minimizing tapes used for **DPT-61**
 - number of simultaneous dumps possible **DPT-56**
 - objects backed up **DPT-49**
 - options for **DPT-58**
 - order of tape devices specified by **DPT-66**
 - organizing efficiently **DPT-60**
 - preparing for **DPT-52**
 - reasons for **DPT-46**
 - recommendations for **DPT-60**
 - rules for **DPT-57**
 - rules for excluding files from **DPT-71**
 - simultaneous dumps **DPT-51**
 - specifying backup level **DPT-63**
 - specifying backup names **DPT-72**
 - specifying dump path **DPT-68**
 - specifying files and directories **DPT-69**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- specifying local tape device names of **DPT-66**
- specifying remote tape device names of **DPT-67**
- specifying tape blocks per tape file **DPT-76**
- syntax **DPT-57**
- unattended **DPT-54**
- updating dumpdates file **DPT-78**
- use of snapshots **DPT-50**
- verifying **DPT-93**
- where to enter command **DPT-55**
- Windows NT ACL information, omitting **DPT-73**
- backups, behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**
- banner message for Telnet sessions **SAG-35**
- big-endian, definition of **SAG-290**
- block checksum disks **SM-2, SM-49**
- blocking factor
 - specifying when backing up data **DPT-75**
 - specifying when restoring data **DPT-123**
- board (storage system hardware) **SAG-4**
- boot
 - from diskette **NM-84, NM-95, NM-116, NM-122**
- boot CD or diskettes **SWS-2**
- boot diskettes
 - about **UPG-159**
 - creating from CD-ROM on a UNIX client **UPG-164**
 - creating from CD-ROM on a Windows client **UPG-165**
 - creating from NOW on a UNIX client **UPG-160**
 - creating from NOW on a Windows client **UPG-161**
 - RaWrite utility **UPG-161**
- boot options
 - FAS200 series storage systems **SAG-75**
 - for F87 systems **SAG-73**
- booting
 - F825, F880, FAS series systems **SAG-85**
 - F87 systems **SAG-73**
 - FAS200 series systems **SAG-75**
 - from command prompt **SAG-68**
 - from diskette **SAG-70, SAG-71, SAG-78, SAG-85, SAG-87**
 - from firmware prompt **SAG-68, SAG-76**
 - options for the F87 storage system **SAG-73, SAG-75**
 - reasons to **SAG-70, SAG-85**
 - remotely **SAG-79**
 - bootup, with nvfail enabled **DPO-442**
 - bridging between ATM and LANs **NM-27**
 - bring up **CIA-105**
 - configuring interfaces for **CIA-110**
 - first time **CIA-96**
 - manually setting options for **CIA-108**
 - broadcast packets in an IPspace **MSM-65**
 - browsers, improving security through **SAG-186**
 - bugs
 - 105365 **UPG-35**
 - 113823 **UPG-24**
 - 129083 **UPG-43**
 - 98952 **UPG-36**
 - information about **UPG-3**
 - Bugs Online **SAG-287, UPG-3**
 - BURT 99524, 102606, 104365 **UPG-152**
 - BUS, within an emulated LAN **NM-29**

C

- C\$ share, and /vol/vol0 **SWS-49**
- cabling
 - Channel A loop in mirrored FAS3000 cluster **CIA-38**
 - Channel A loop in mirrored FAS900 cluster

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

CIA-50
 Channel A loop in standard F800 cluster **CIA-59**
 Channel A loop in standard FAS3000 cluster **CIA-36**
 Channel A loop in standard FAS900 cluster **CIA-47**
 Channel B loop in mirrored FAS3000 cluster **CIA-42**
 Channel B loop in mirrored FAS900 cluster **CIA-54**
 Channel B loop in standard F800 cluster **CIA-62**
 Channel B loop in standard FAS3000 cluster **CIA-40**
 Channel B loop in standard FAS900 cluster **CIA-52**
 dual-port FC-AL **CIA-45**
 FC-ALs in FAS900 series mirrored cluster **CIA-45**
 location of FAS900 dual-port FC-ALs **CIA-45**
 preparing equipment racks for **CIA-34**
 preparing system cabinets for **CIA-32**
 required **CIA-30**, **CIA-69**
 cache hit **SM-272**
 caches
 client-side in Windows 2000 and above **FAM-58**
 ID-to-name map
 clearing (cifs sidcache clear) **FAM-271**
 Kerberos replay **FAM-150**
 oplocks, description of **FAM-143**
 SID-to-name map
 changing lifetime of entries in **FAM-270**
 description of **FAM-268**
 enabling and disabling **FAM-269**
 WAFL credential **FAM-323**
 capabilities
 assigning to roles **SAG-109**
 assignment to users **SAG-98**
 definition of **SAG-98**
 list of supported types **SAG-109**
 modifying others' **SAG-104**
 types of **SAG-109**
 cards, expansion, displaying information about **SAG-246**
 cascading
 from synchronous SnapMirror **DPO-192**
 SnapMirror destinations **DPO-192**
 cascading SnapMirror destinations **DPO-190**
 case-sensitivity, changes for user names **UPG-30**
 cause codes, ATM **NM-27**
 CD-ROM of system software **SWS-2**
 certificate-authority signed certificates **SAG-197**
 certificates
 domain names and **SAG-200**
 generating **SAG-197**
 installing **SAG-197**, **SAG-199**, **SAG-201**
 regenerating **SAG-201**
 testing **SAG-200**
 types of **SAG-197**
 used by SSL protocol **SAG-197**
 cf giveback command **CIA-139**
 cf.takeover.on_network_ interface_failure option **NM-17**
 cf-config-check.cgi utility **CIA-154**
 change privileges, file ownership **SAG-52**
 changes for this release
 Data ONTAP **BAM-12**
 iSCSI error recovery level **BAM-12**
 iSCSI multi-connection sessions **BAM-12**
 iSCSI target portal groups **BAM-12**
 CHAP
 authentication for iSCSI **BAM-229**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- authentication, description of **BAM-17**
- defining default authentication **BAM-234**
- using with vFiler units **BAM-230**
- CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol), iSCSI upgrade issues **UPG-43**
- character coding for configuration files **SAG-59**
- checking configuration through a utility **CIA-154**
- checklists
 - network (for migration to destination storage system) **MSM-108**
 - storage (for migration to destination storage system) **MSM-107**
- checksum type **SM-220**
 - block **SM-49, SM-220**
 - rules **SM-187**
 - zoned **SM-49, SM-220**
- checksums, displaying information **SAG-251**
- CIFS **UPG-175**
 - /vol/vol0 access **SWS-49**
 - access privileges **SWS-41, SWS-55**
 - accessing /etc directory **SAG-61**
 - accessing home directory **SAG-62**
 - Active Directory
 - domain administrator **SWS-17**
 - domain configuration **SWS-33**
 - administrator accounts in **SAG-97**
 - changes to administrator account in Data ONTAP 6.1.1 and later **UPG-49**
 - client connectivity **SWS-55**
 - client, requirements to manage storage system **SAG-46**
 - client, increasing performance for **SAG-280**
 - commands, options cifs.oplocks.enable (enables and disables oplocks) **SM-309**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-17**
 - credentials, client UID/GID **FAM-243**
 - default UNIX account, using for guest access **FAM-263**
 - DNS requirements for Windows 2000 controllers **UPG-75**
 - domain account requirements for Windows NT controller **UPG-75**
 - editing configuration files using **SAG-63**
 - file renaming by clients, preventing **FAM-321**
 - filer domain accounts **SWS-35**
 - forcing lowercase file naming (options cifs.save_case) **FAM-239, FAM-321**
 - groups **SWS-40, SWS-41**
 - local user accounts **MSM-83**
 - matching users to directories **FAM-81**
 - NFS access to CIFS files, providing **FAM-322**
 - nondisruptive cluster upgrade limitations **UPG-10**
 - oplocks
 - changing the settings (options cifs.oplocks.enable) **SM-309**
 - definition of **SM-308**
 - setting for volumes **SM-219, SM-227**
 - setting in qtrees **SM-300**
 - passwords **SWS-40, SWS-41**
 - path names for shares **MSM-81**
 - prefdc command (domain controller) **MSM-116**
 - preparing for **MSM-83**
 - privileges required **SWS-3**
 - SecureShare, installing **SWS-41**
 - setup command **SWS-25, SWS-26**
 - shares **SWS-41**
 - statistics **MSM-59**
 - support for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**
 - upgrade recommendations **UPG-38**
 - user privileges **SWS-41**
 - verification **SWS-40, SWS-41**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- virus scanning **MSM-151**
- Windows Domain **SWS-17**
- WINS servers **SWS-17**
- CIFS attributes, not backed up by dump command **DPT-49**
- CIFS clients
 - about **SWS-55**
 - access privileges **SWS-55**
 - browsing across subnets **SWS-55**
 - Connect Network Drive connections **SWS-56**
 - connection methods **SWS-55**
 - Map Network Drive connections **SWS-55**
 - My Network Places connections **SWS-55**
 - net use connections **SWS-56**
 - Network Neighborhood connections **SWS-55**
 - preparing to access storage **SWS-55**
- CIFS commands
 - cifs access
 - change ACL **FAM-75**
 - display ACL **FAM-76**
 - remove entries from ACL **FAM-76**
 - cifs audit clear (clear internal event log) **FAM-137**
 - cifs audit save (update the event log) **FAM-131**
 - cifs broadcast (send messages to users) **FAM-174**
 - cifs comment (display and change filer description) **FAM-175**
 - cifs nbalias (display list of aliases) **FAM-163**
 - cifs nbalias load (process entries in cifs_nbalias.cfg) **FAM-162**
 - cifs prefcdc (manage preferred domain controllers) **FAM-153**
 - cifs resetdc (reestablish connection with a domain controller) **FAM-155**
 - cifs restart (restart CIFS for a filer) **FAM-172**
 - cifs sessions
 - display information about Windows 2000 clients **FAM-118**
 - display share and file information for users **FAM-119**
 - display summary session information **FAM-119**
 - display user authentication method **FAM-98**
 - display user security information **FAM-119**
 - cifs setup (reconfigure CIFS) **FAM-50**
 - cifs shares
 - create a share **FAM-61**
 - delete a share **FAM-65**
 - cifs sidcache clear
 - clear all cache entries **FAM-271**
 - clear cache entries for domain **FAM-271**
 - clear specific SID entry **FAM-272**
 - clear specific user entry **FAM-272**
 - cifs terminate
 - disable CIFS for a filer **FAM-170**
 - disconnect selected client **FAM-168**
 - fpolicy disable (disable file screening) **FAM-296**
 - fpolicy enable (enable file screening) **FAM-297**
 - fpolicy ext excl add (add excluded extensions) **FAM-300**
 - fpolicy ext excl remove (remove excluded extensions) **FAM-301**
 - fpolicy ext excl set (replace list of excluded extensions) **FAM-302**
 - fpolicy ext excl show (display list of excluded extensions) **FAM-299**
 - fpolicy options default required (require screening for file access) **FAM-302**
 - fpolicy servers show default (display screening server status) **FAM-303, FAM-305**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- fpolicy servers stop default (disconnect file screening server) **FAM-304**
- fpolicy show (display file policy information) **FAM-298**
- options cifs.audit.autosave.file.extension counter (specify automatic counter extensions) **FAM-135**
- options cifs.audit.autosave.file.extension timestamp (specify automatic timestamp extensions) **FAM-136**
- options cifs.audit.autosave.file.limit (specify maximum automatic saves) **FAM-136**
- options cifs.audit.autosave.onsize.enable (save automatically by log size) **FAM-132**
- options cifs.audit.autosave.onsize.threshold (specify log size threshold) **FAM-132**
- options cifs.audit.autosave.ontime.interval (specify time interval for automatic saves) **FAM-133**
- options cifs.audit.enable (enable and disable auditing) **FAM-129**
- options cifs.audit.file_access_events.enable (enable and disable file access auditing) **FAM-129**
- options cifs.audit.logon_events.enable (enable and disable auditing of logon and logoff events) **FAM-130**
- options cifs.audit.logsize (specify maximum size of internal event log) **FAM-136**
- options cifs.audit.saveas (save as different event log) **FAM-131**
- options cifs.home_dir
 disable home directory shares **FAM-96**
- options cifs.home_dir_namestyle (specify naming style of home directories) **FAM-88**
- options cifs.idle_timeout (specify idle session timeout) **FAM-121**
- options cifs.netbios_aliases (specify NetBIOS aliases for filer) **FAM-162**
- options cifs.netbios_over_tcp.enable (enable or disable NetBIOS over TCP) **FAM-164**
- options cifs.nfs_root_ignore_acl (allow access to root volume with NTFS security) **FAM-51**
- options cifs.oplocks.enable (enable system-wide oplock) **FAM-146**
- options cifs.oplocks.opendelta (change delay time for sending breaks) **FAM-147**
- options cifs.perm_check_ro_del_ok (allow deletion of files with read-only bit set) **FAM-242**
- options cifs.perm_check_user_gid (set GID to grant access) **FAM-69**
- options cifs.save_case (force lowercase file names) **FAM-239**
- options cifs.shutdown_msg_level (specify which users receive shutdown messages) **FAM-171**
- options cifs.sidcache.enable (enable and disable SID-to-name map cache) **FAM-269**
- options cifs.sidcache.lifetime (change lifetime of mapping entries) **FAM-270**
- options cifs.symlinks.cycleguard (disable access to cyclic directory structures) **FAM-318**
- options cifs.symlinks.enable (enable CIFS clients to follow symbolic links) **FAM-307**
- options cifs.trace_login (trace CIFS logins by

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

- NFS clients) **FAM-332**
- options fpolicy.enable (turn file policies on or off) **FAM-295**
- options wafl.default_unix_user (create generic account) **FAM-264**
- CIFS files, accessing, from NFS **FAM-322**
- CIFS protocol **FAM-293**
 - accessing others' home directories **FAM-93**
 - accessing root volume with NTFS security (options cifs.nfs_root_ignore_acl) **FAM-51**
- ACLs
 - adding with Windows administrative tools **FAM-72**
 - file-level **FAM-77**
 - share-level **FAM-67**
- auditing
 - clearing audit log **FAM-137**
 - description of **FAM-126**
 - external log file, /etc/log/adtdlog.evt **FAM-127**
 - internal log file, /etc/log/cifsaudit.alf **FAM-127**
 - list of events **FAM-139**
 - logon and logoff events, enabling and disabling (options cifs.audit.logon_events.enable) **FAM-130**
 - prerequisites for **FAM-127**
- changing from command line (cifs access) **FAM-75**
- changing share-level ACL **FAM-70**
- CIFS logins by NFS clients, tracing (options cifs.trace_login) **FAM-332**
- cifs setup, reconfiguring **FAM-52**
- cifsconfig.cfg file **FAM-50**
- clearing event audit log (cifs audit clear) **FAM-137**
- cyclic directory structures, disabling access to (options cifs.symmlinks.cycleguard) **FAM-318**
- default setting of GID **FAM-69**
- disabling CIFS
 - for selected clients **FAM-166**
 - for the filer (cifs terminate) **FAM-170**
- disconnecting CIFS clients
 - using command line (cifs terminate) **FAM-168**
 - with Windows administrative tools **FAM-167**
- displaying
 - ACLs, from command line (cifs access) **FAM-76**
 - file policy information (fpolicy show) **FAM-298**
 - session information **FAM-118**
 - share and file information for users (cifs sessions) **FAM-119**
 - summary session (cifs sessions) **FAM-119**
 - user security information (cifs sessions) **FAM-119**
- event audit log, viewing (Event Viewer) **FAM-137**
- event detail displays
 - description of **FAM-139**
 - from UNIX **FAM-141**
 - from Windows **FAM-140**
 - lost record **FAM-142**
 - unsuccessful file access **FAM-141**
- event log
 - automatic counter extensions **FAM-135**
 - automatic file naming **FAM-134**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

automatic save interval, specifying
 (options
 cifs.audit.autosave.ontime.interv
 al) **FAM-133**

automatic saves, specifying maximum
 (options
 cifs.audit.autosave.limit) **FAM-136**

automatic saving of (options
 cifs.audit.autosave.onsize.enable
) **FAM-132**

automatic timestamp extensions **FAM-135**

clearing the internal log (cifs audit clear)
FAM-137

counter extensions, specifying (options
 cifs.audit.autosave.file.extension
 counter) **FAM-135**

how event logs are updated **FAM-128**

internal log, specifying maximum size of
 (options cifs.audit.logsize) **FAM-136**

log size threshold, specifying (options
 cifs.audit.autosave.onsize.thresh
 old) **FAM-132**

saving as a separate file (options
 cifs.audit.saveas) **FAM-131**

size and format of **FAM-127**

timestamp extensions, specifying (options
 cifs.audit.autosave.file.extension
 timestamp) **FAM-136**

updating (cifs audit save) **FAM-131**

valid size thresholds **FAM-132**

valid time intervals **FAM-134**

file access auditing, enabling and disabling
 (options
 cifs.audit.file_access_events.enable)

FAM-129

file policies, enabling and disabling (options
 fpolicy.enable) **FAM-295**

file screening
 disabling (fpolicy disable) **FAM-296, FAM-297**

enabling (fpolicy enable) **FAM-295, FAM-296**

excluded extensions list, displaying
 (fpolicy ext excl show) **FAM-299**

excluded extensions, adding (fpolicy ext
 excl add) **FAM-300**

file policy, creating (fpolicy create) **FAM-295**

file policy, disabling (fpolicy disable)
FAM-297

file policy, enabling (fpolicy enable) **FAM-296**

included and excluded extensions list,
 replacing (fpolicy ext exc set,
 fpolicy ext inc set) **FAM-302**

included and excluded extensions,
 removing (fpolicy ext exc
 remove, fpolicy ext inc remove)
FAM-301

included extensions, adding (fpolicy ext
 inc add) **FAM-300**

policy, resetting (fpolicy ext exc reset,
 fpolicy ext inc reset) **FAM-301**

screening for file access, requiring
 (fpolicy options default required)
FAM-302

screening server status, displaying
 (fpolicy servers show default)
FAM-303, FAM-305

screening servers, adding secondaries

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- (fpolicy options secondary_servers) **FAM-303**
- server, disabling (fpolicy servers stop default) **FAM-304**
- filer description, displaying and changing **FAM-175**
- home directories
 - accessing **FAM-92**
 - creating directories in **FAM-89**
 - description of **FAM-80**
 - name style, specifying (options cifs.home_dir_namestyle) **FAM-88**
 - paths, specifying (options cifs.home_dir) **FAM-85**
- home shares
 - ceasing to offer (options cifs.home_dir) **FAM-96**
 - syntax of, using UNC name **FAM-92**
- idle sessions
 - description of **FAM-121**
 - timeout, specifying (options cifs.idle_timeout) **FAM-121**
- local groups
 - creating **FAM-101**
 - definition of **FAM-100**
 - deleting **FAM-104**
 - removing members from **FAM-104**
 - SnapMirror advisory **FAM-100**
- managing with Windows administrative tools **FAM-177**
- mapping inconsistencies with WAFL
 - credential cache **FAM-331**
- mapping Windows user account for UNIX root access **FAM-259**
- multiprotocol to NTFS-only, effects of **FAM-51**

- NetBIOS aliases, creating (options cifs.netbios_aliases) **FAM-162**
- NetBIOS over TCP
 - description of **FAM-164**
 - disabling (options cifs.netbios_over_tcp.enable) **FAM-164**
- NTFS-only to multiprotocol, effects of **FAM-50**
- oplocks
 - changing delay time for sending breaks (options cifs.oplocks.opendelta) **FAM-147**
 - delay time for sending breaks, description of **FAM-146**
 - description of **FAM-143**
 - filer and client oplock settings **FAM-145**
 - managing **FAM-146**
 - setting, for each qtree (qtree oplocks) **FAM-146**
 - system-wide, enabling (options cifs.oplocks.enable) **FAM-146**
- optimizing client access to NFS directory **FAM-319**
- passwd file, creating **FAM-261**
- quotas and generic user account, description of **FAM-263**
- removing ACL entries
 - from command line (cifs access) **FAM-76**
 - from Windows **FAM-74**
- restarting CIFS (cifs restart) **FAM-172**
- sending messages
 - from command line (cifs broadcast) **FAM-174**
- Server Manager, limitations of **FAM-178**
- shared directories, description of **FAM-53**
- share-level ACLs

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- reason for changing **FAM-70**
- using GIDs with **FAM-68**
- shares
 - creating, from command line (cifs shares) **FAM-61**
 - deleting, from command line (cifs shares) **FAM-65**
 - deleting, from Windows **FAM-65**
 - differences between home and other shares **FAM-81**
 - forcegroup **FAM-55**
 - GID, specifying effect on file access, (options cifs.perm_check_user_gid) **FAM-69**
 - group membership **FAM-55**
 - number of users, specifying **FAM-55**
 - properties, displaying and changing, from Server Manager **FAM-62**
- shutdown messages, specifying recipients of **FAM-171**
- SID-to-name map cache
 - clearing (cifs sidcache clear) **FAM-271**
 - description of **FAM-268**
 - enabling and disabling (options cifs.sidcache.enable) **FAM-269**
 - lifetime of entries, specifying (options cifs.sidcache.lifetime) **FAM-270**
- SMB signing **FAM-156**
- starting CIFS at reboot, preventing **FAM-170**
- symbolic links
 - as home directory names **FAM-83**
 - how CIFS clients follow **FAM-307**
 - options for accessing **FAM-307**
- UNIX credentials, providing to specific users **FAM-245**

- UNIX guest accounts for CIFS users, creating (options wafl.default_unix_user) **FAM-264**
- UNIX user accounts for CIFS users, creating **FAM-262**
- User Manager, limitations of **FAM-178**
- WAFL mapping inconsistencies **FAM-330**
- Windows guest accounts
 - creating and deleting **FAM-265**
- CIFS sessions terminated on takeover **CIA-117**
- cifs setup
 - configuring WINS servers **FAM-46**
 - description of **FAM-43**
- cifs setup command **SWS-25, SWS-26, MSM-22, MSM-23**
- CIFS share, definition of **SAG-295**
- cifs shares command **DPO-460, DPO-462, DPO-463**
- cifs stat command **MSM-59**
- CIFS, definition of **SAG-290**
- CIFS, virus protection for **DPO-447**
- cifs.snapshot_file_folding.enable option **DPO-48**
- CLI, definition of **SAG-290**
- client decryption **SAG-184**
- client, definition of **SAG-290**
- clients
 - accessing snapshots from **DPO-20**
 - CIFS, requirements **SAG-46**
 - disabling access to snapshots for **DPO-22**
 - editing configuration file from **SAG-63**
 - NFS, requirements **SAG-46**
 - platforms supported by FilerView **SAG-40**
 - SecureAdmin supported **SAG-183**
 - snapshot directory invisible from **DPO-22**
- clients, effect of vFiler unit move on **MSM-135**
- clones *See* FlexClone volumes
- clones. *See* LUN clones

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- cloning FlexVol volumes **SM-231**
- cluster adapter
 - cabling for F800 series **CIA-65**
 - cabling for FAS3000 series **CIA-44**
 - cabling for FAS900 series **CIA-56**
- Cluster Configuration Checker **SWS-58, UPG-8**
- cluster configuration checker **CIA-154**
- Cluster failover (CFO) **CIA-17**
- cluster interconnect, definition of **SAG-290**
- cluster monitor, definition of **SAG-290**
- cluster types
 - comparison **CIA-2**
 - Fabric Attached MetroCluster **CIA-12**
 - installed in equipment racks **CIA-28**
 - installed in system cabinets **CIA-28**
 - mirrored **CIA-7**
 - nonswitched MetroCluster **CIA-9**
 - standard **CIA-3**
- cluster, definition of **SAG-290**
- clustered storage systems
 - about CFO with iSCSI **BAM-256**
 - about upgrading **UPG-8**
 - choosing upgrade procedure **UPG-99**
 - factors affecting service availability **UPG-173**
 - new disk firmware update procedure in Data ONTAP 6.1.1 **UPG-49**
 - nondisruptive upgrades **UPG-8, UPG-101, UPG-109, UPG-117**
 - options required **BAM-25**
 - reverting with software-based disk ownership **UPG-147**
 - standard upgrades **UPG-11**
 - upgrading system firmware **UPG-62**
 - using FCP on FAS270 **BAM-268**
 - using iSCSI **BAM-18, BAM-256**
- clustered systems
 - /etc/dgateways requirements **SWS-61**
 - /etc/httpd.mimetypes requirements **SWS-61**
 - /etc/nsswitch.conf requirements **SWS-61**
 - /etc/resolv.conf requirements **SWS-61**
 - command parameter requirements **SWS-61**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-9, SWS-58**
 - installing **SWS-4**
 - licensing requirements **SWS-60**
 - network interface requirements **SWS-59**
 - options requirements **SWS-60**
- clusters
 - benefits of **CIA-3**
 - characteristics of **CIA-5**
 - configuration information for **CIA-120**
 - configuring interfaces for **CIA-110**
 - considerations when used with IPspaces **MSM-67**
 - definition of **CIA-1**
 - disabling **CIA-157**
 - displaying disk information **CIA-121**
 - enabling and disabling takeover (cf) **CIA-121**
 - first-time bring up of **CIA-96**
 - hardware components described **CIA-4**
 - IPsec in **NM-189**
 - managing in normal mode **CIA-118**
 - naming IPspaces for **MSM-67**
 - routing in **NM-75**
 - second-level vifs in **NM-179, NM-182**
 - SNMP in **NM-114**
 - with DNS name caching **NM-86**
- command exceptions for emulated nodes **CIA-132**
- command line editing
 - with editing mechanism **SAG-19**
 - with history mechanism **SAG-19**
- command, netdiag **NM-23**
- commands

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

See also dump command
See also NDMP commands
See also restore command
See also SnapMirror commands
 administrative level **SAG-22**
 advanced level **SAG-22**
See also SnapRestore commands
See also snapshot commands
See also SnapVault commands
See also storage (aliasing) commands
See also SyncMirror commands
See also tape drive configuration commands
See also volume copy commands
 AutoSupport.option (sets AutoSupport options) **SAG-170**
 boot (boots the storage system) **SAG-68**
 cf (enables and disables takeover) **CIA-121**
 cf forcegiveback **CIA-141**
 cf forcetakeover (forces a takeover) **CIA-124**
 cf forcetakeover (forces takeover) **CIA-168**
 cf giveback **CIA-139**
 cf giveback (enables giveback) **CIA-114**
 cf partner (displays partner's name) **CIA-120**
 cf status (determines status) **CIA-129**
 cf status (monitors status) **CIA-118**
 cf takeover (enables takeover) **CIA-112**
 cf takeover (initiates takeover) **CIA-123**
 cfclear clears configuration) **CIA-75**
 cfgdisable (disables configuration) **CIA-75**
 cfgsave (saves configuration) **CIA-75**
 configshow (shows switch settings) **CIA-76**
 configure (switch parameters) **CIA-75**
 cpio **DPO-378, DPT-47**
 date (sets system date and time) **SAG-138**
 df (estimates amount of data) **DPT-53**
 df (finds snapshot disk consumption) **DPO-39**

disk assign **SM-61**
 halt (halts system without takeover) **CIA-123**
 halt (halts the storage system) **SAG-93, SAG-94**
 hostname **DPO-119**
 license **SAG-136**
 license add (license cluster) **CIA-103**
 ls -a (shows snapshot files) **DPO-21**
 ls -lu (shows when snapshots created) **DPO-35**
 maxfiles (sets maximum number of files per volume) **DPT-125**
 mt -bsf (moves tape backward, skips files) **DPT-31**
 mt -eom (positions tape to end of data) **DPT-30**
 mt -fsf (moves tape forward, skipping files) **DPT-31**
 mt -offline (rewinds tape, unloads tape media) **DPT-32**
 mt -rewind (rewinds tape) **DPT-32**
 mt -status (shows information about tape devices and their drives) **DPT-33**
 options AutoSupport.doit (tests AutoSupport) **SAG-170**
 options backup.log.enable (turns event logging on or off) **DPT-190**
 options raid.reconstruct.perf_impact (modifies RAID data reconstruction speed) **SM-162**
 options raid.reconstruct_speed (modifies RAID data reconstruction speed) **SM-163, SM-169**
 options raid.resync.perf_impact (modifies RAID plex resynchronization speed) **SM-164**
 options raid.scrub.duration (sets duration for disk scrubbing) **SM-169**
 options raid.scrub.enable (enables and disables

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

disk scrubbing) **SM-169**

options raid.verify.perf_impact (modifies RAID mirror verification speed) **SM-165**

options wafl.root_only_chown (sets file ownerships changes) **SAG-52**

partner (accesses emulated node) **CIA-130**

passwd (changes administrative user password) **SAG-126**

passwd (changes storage system system password) **SAG-125**

priv **SAG-22**

privilege levels **SAG-22**

qtree (displays status of qtrees) **DPO-136**

quotas on (enables quotas) **DPO-169**

reboot (reboots the storage system) **SAG-91**

rsh (with vol copy abort) **DPO-399**

rsh (with vol copy status) **DPO-394**

rsh command list **SAG-38**

savecore, what it does **SAG-143**

See also aggr commands, qtree commands, quota commands, RAID commands, storage commands, volume commands

See also rsh commands, statistics commands, stats command, status commands, SSH (Secure Shell) commands, SSL (secure sockets layer) commands.

stats **SAG-266**

storage alias (assigns tape alias) **DPT-20**

storage alias (displays tape aliases) **DPT-19**

storage show (displays tape drive information) **DPT-19**

storage show disk -p **CIA-196**

storage unalias (removes tape alias) **DPT-21**

switchdisable (disables switch) **CIA-75**

switchenable (enables switch) **CIA-76**

switchname (sets switch name) **CIA-76**

sysconfig/aggr status (displays disk information) **CIA-121**

takeover (description of all takeover commands) **CIA-123**

useradmin **SAG-97**

version (displays switch firmware) **CIA-74**

vol copy throttle **DPO-398**

vol create -m (creates a pair of mirrored volumes) **DPO-415**

vol destroy command (removes a plex from a mirrored pair) **DPO-434, DPO-435**

vol split command (splits a mirrored volume) **DPO-431**

vol verify start command (compares data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-437**

vol verify status command (displays percentage of comparison of data in mirrored volumes completed) **DPO-440**

vol verify stop command (stops comparing data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-439**

vol verify suspend command (suspends comparison of data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-439**

commands for a vFiler unit

entering from hosting storage system **MSM-43**

entering from vFiler unit context **MSM-43**

entering through rsh **MSM-46**

executable from hosting storage system **MSM-43**

ipSPACE command **MSM-71**

prerequisites for entering through rsh **MSM-45**

setup **MSM-82**

vfiler add command **MSM-27**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

vfiler allow command **MSM-39**
 vfiler command, purpose of **MSM-21**
 vfiler context command **MSM-44**
 vfiler create command **MSM-19**
 vfiler destroy command **MSM-36**
 vfiler disallow command **MSM-40**
 vfiler dr activate command **MSM-116**
 vfiler dr configure command **MSM-113**
 vfiler dr delete command **MSM-118**
 vfiler dr resync command **MSM-120**
 vfiler dr status command **MSM-113**
 vfiler migrate cancel command **MSM-137**
 vfiler migrate complete command **MSM-137**
 vfiler migrate start command **MSM-138**
 vfiler migrate status command **MSM-136**
 vfiler move command **MSM-28**
 vfiler remove command **MSM-27**
 vfiler run command **MSM-43**
 vfiler setup command **MSM-22**
 vfiler start command **MSM-34**
 vfiler status command **MSM-41, MSM-42, MSM-99**
 vfiler stop command **MSM-33**
 ways to execute **MSM-43**
 commands, for CIFS *See* CIFS commands
 commands, for HTTP *See* HTTP commands
 communication sessions, how they work **BAM-17**
 communications regulations **CIA-211**
 community, definition of **SAG-290**
 CompactFlash cards
 32MB card limits **UPG-35**
 booting an F87 storage system **SAG-73**
 booting F800 systems **SAG-85**
 booting FAS900 systems **SAG-85**
 booting the FAS200 series storage systems **SAG-75**
 checking the Data ONTAP version of **SAG-81, SAG-88**
 description of **SAG-4**
 recovering from corrupted image **SAG-81**
 required upgrade for systems with **UPG-35**
 service partition format **UPG-36**
 compliance clock
 about **DPO-368**
 initializing **DPO-368**
 viewing **DPO-369**
 compliance volume, SnapLock **DPO-211**
 compliance, SEC240.17a-4 **DPO-211**
 compression type
 displaying **DPT-25**
 specifying for tape devices **DPT-10**
 specifying in restores from tape **DPT-119**
 Computer Management tool, sharing vFiler directories with **UPG-44**
 configuration
 display, using sysconfig **SAG-246**
 displaying information for cluster **CIA-120**
 message logging **SAG-145**
 of aliases **NM-19**
 of AutoSupport (options AutoSupport.option) **SAG-170**
 of IP addresses **NM-12, NM-14**
 of Kerberos for IPsec **NM-190**
 of LANE configuration server **NM-37**
 of logical Ethernet interface **NM-43**
 of network interfaces **NM-12**
 of preshared keys **NM-190**
 reestablishing after disaster **CIA-170**
 testing **CIA-112**
 configuration files
 /etc **SAG-58**
 /etc/nvfail_rename **DPO-442**

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

- /etc/snapmirror.conf **DPO-116**
- about backup and cloning **SAG-156**
- accessing **SAG-17**
- avoiding reversion of **DPO-64**
- backing up **SAG-156**
- cifs_nbalias.cfg **FAM-163**
- cloning **SAG-157**
- comparing backups **SAG-158**
- editing from CIFS client **SAG-63**
- editing from NFS client-setup **SAG-63**
- ftpusers **FAM-194**
- group **FAM-261**
- home_dir **FAM-85**
- httpd.access **FAM-218**
- httpd.group **FAM-223**
- httpd.mimetypes **FAM-213**
- httpd.passwd **FAM-223**
- httpd.translations **FAM-205**
- passwd file **FAM-261**
- restoring **SAG-157**
- symlink.translations **FAM-315**
- usermap.cfg file **FAM-250**
- within /etc directory **SAG-59**
- configuration information overview **SWS-4**
- configuration worksheet **SWS-67**
- configuring
 - dedicated and standby interfaces **CIA-151**
 - HTTP services **SAG-88**
 - interfaces **CIA-111**
 - shared interfaces **CIA-149**
 - TFTP services **SAG-89**
- configuring a switch for multimode vifs **NM-156**
- confirmations, automatic
 - defined **DPT-127**
 - specifying **DPT-127**
- Connect Network Drive, CIFS client connections
 - SWS-56**
 - connections, limiting for FTP **FAM-184**
 - console tree object. *See* Active Directory
 - console, definition of **SAG-291**
 - console, using dump command through **DPT-55**
 - consolidating multiple servers **MSM-2**
 - containing aggregate, displaying **SM-40**
 - context of vFiler unit, switching to **MSM-44**
 - continuous media scrub
 - adjusting maximum time for cycle **SM-175**
 - checking activity **SM-177**
 - data disks **SM-179**
 - description **SM-175**
 - disabling **SM-175**, **SM-176**
 - enabling on spare disks **SM-177**
 - spare disks **SM-179**
 - continuous media scrub, definition of **SAG-291**
 - Controller failover **CIA-17**
 - converting directories to qtrees **SM-313**
 - converting volumes **SM-35**
 - copying vFiler unit data **MSM-135**
 - copying volumes. *See* volume copy
 - copy-on-write, definition of **SAG-291**
 - core files **SAG-143**
 - cpio command, disadvantages of **DPO-378**
 - cpio command, using for backup **DPT-47**
 - CPU activity, increased in DATA ONTAP 6.5x **UPG-39**
 - create_reserved option, changes after upgrading **UPG-28**
 - create_reserved option **SM-292**
 - create_ucose option
 - changing with the command line **BAM-56**
 - creating a vFiler unit
 - in nondefault IPspaces **MSM-76**
 - options with default settings **MSM-16**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- prerequisites for **MSM-13**
- required status of network interface **MSM-17**
- results of **MSM-16**
- creating disaster recovery vFiler unit **MSM-110**, **MSM-112**
- creating volumes **MSM-100**
- credentials, filer access using UNIX **FAM-243**
- criticaltime (UPS option) **SAG-159**
- custom MIB **NM-109**
- MIB **NM-109**
- cyclic directory structures, description of **FAM-318**

D

- D patch releases **UPG-3**
- daemon
 - disabling the routed **MSM-11**
 - effects of disabling the routed **MSM-56**
 - enabling the routed **MSM-11**
- DAR functionality **DPT-161**
- data
 - access to remote, using SnapMirror **DPO-83**
 - backups, defined **DPT-46**
 - online recovery **DPO-7**
 - protection introduction. *See also* disaster recovery **DPO-2**
 - protection methods
 - defining **DPT-2**
 - need for **DPT-2**
 - recovery using SnapRestore **DPO-61**
- data access management **SAG-10**
- data disks
 - removing **SM-102**
 - replacing **SM-148**
 - stopping replacement **SM-148**
- Data Management Application (DMA) **DPT-142**

- data migration management **SAG-10**
- data migration using SnapMirror **DPO-183**
- data migration, using a vFiler unit for **MSM-3**, **MSM-98**
- Data ONTAP
 - caution when upgrading **BAM-236**
 - changes for this release **BAM-12**
 - converting to Unicode-formatted directories **FAM-320**
 - creating Unicode-formatted directories (options wafl.create_unicode) **FAM-319**
 - description of **BAM-2**
 - directory structures
 - cyclic **FAM-318**
 - NFS and CIFS **FAM-319**
 - file locking **FAM-240**
 - file name creation **FAM-239**
 - how usermap.cfg file is used **FAM-248**
 - in a Fabric Attached MetroCluster **CIA-14**
 - in a mirrored cluster **CIA-11**
 - in a nonswitched MetroCluster **CIA-11**
 - in a standard cluster **CIA-3**
 - mapping Windows names and UNIX names in **FAM-244**
 - matching users to directories using CIFS **FAM-81**
 - obtaining GIDs in CIFS **FAM-245**
 - obtaining UID in CIFS **FAM-243**
 - read-only bit, description of **FAM-241**
 - release families, about **UPG-171**
 - shared file permissions, description of **FAM-241**
 - supported versions **UPG-4**
 - using NTFS to determine file access **FAM-322**
 - using UNIX credentials for file access **FAM-243**
- Data ONTAP custom MIBs **MSM-58**
- Data ONTAP options

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- automatically enabled **BAM-18, BAM-25**
- iscsi.isns.rev **BAM-222**
- iscsi.max_connections_per_session **BAM-213**
- iscsi.max_error_recovery_level **BAM-214**
- Data ONTAP releases, known issues
 - 6.1 family **UPG-48**
 - 6.2 and earlier **UPG-26**
 - 6.2 family **UPG-47**
 - 6.4 family **UPG-34, UPG-43, UPG-46, UPG-167**
 - 6.4.1 **UPG-36**
 - 6.4.2 and earlier **UPG-36**
 - 6.5 family **UPG-34**
 - 7.0 family **UPG-18, UPG-24**
- Data ONTAP tasks **MSM-7**
- Data ONTAP, check version of **SAG-81**
- Data ONTAP, upgrading **SM-16, SM-19, SM-24, SM-27, SM-33, SM-35**
- data organization management **SAG-9**
- data protection **SAG-10**
- data reconstruction
 - after disk failure **SM-147**
 - description of **SM-162**
- data sanitization
 - planning considerations **SM-25**
 - See also* disk sanitization
- data storage management **SAG-9**
- data storage, configuring **SM-29**
- database file protection
 - nvfail warnings **DPO-442**
 - renaming files **DPO-442**
- database protection
 - using /etc/nvfail_rename **BAM-187**
 - using vol options nvfail **BAM-187**
- databases, testing using SnapMirror **DPO-179**
- DataFabric Manager **SAG-2**
- date command
 - running **SWS-36**
 - running with SnapMirror **SWS-37**
- date, setting storage system time and **SAG-138**
- date, setting system **SWS-36**
- DAVE client, new streams feature in 6.4 **UPG-46, UPG-167**
- dd command, when not available **SM-106**
- decreasing the limit for vFiler units per storage system **MSM-31**
- decryption, between client and storage system **SAG-184**
- dedicated and standby interfaces, diagram **CIA-146**
- dedicated interfaces
 - configuring using ifconfig **CIA-151**
 - configuring using setup **CIA-99**
 - described **CIA-144**
- dedicated interfaces, configuring **CIA-151**
- default directories **SAG-58**
- default IPspace, interfaces in **MSM-64**
- default limits for vFiler units per storage system **MSM-29**
- default root volume **SAG-55**
- default route **NM-67**
- default UNIX user account
 - creating (options wafld.default_unix_user) **FAM-264**
 - definition of **FAM-263**
 - prerequisites for **FAM-263**
- default vFiler unit, definition of **MSM-4**
- definitions
 - switch fabric **CIA-12**
- degraded mode **SM-102, SM-146**
- degraded mode, definition of **SAG-291**
- delegating files to clients in NFSv4 **FAM-25**
- DELETE **NM-14**
- deleting an interface in a vif **NM-168**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- deleting disaster recovery vFiler unit **MSM-118**
- deleting qtrees **SM-316**
- deletion of administration hosts **SAG-48**
- Depending **DPO-2**
- destination storage system, preparing for migration **MSM-99**
- destination volumes
 - changing names of **DPO-209**
 - maximum allowed by SnapMirror **DPO-86**
- destroying
 - aggregates **SM-39, SM-204**
 - FlexVol volumes **SM-39**
 - traditional volumes **SM-39**
 - volumes **SM-39, SM-263**
- destroying a vFiler unit **MSM-35**
- destroying IPspaces **MSM-75**
- device carrier **SAG-3**
- DEVICE statistics
 - on FDDI card **NM-215**
- devices, tape. *See* tape devices
- df command **BAM-140**
- df command, displaying free space on disk **DPO-39**
- df command, finding size of data for backups **DPT-53**
- DHCP **NM-228**
- DHCPv6 servers not supported **SWS-4, SWS-9**
- diagnostics, running **CIA-101**
- Direct Access Restore (DAR) functionality **DPT-161**
- directories of snapshots
 - on CIFS clients **DPO-21**
 - on NFS clients **DPO-20**
- directories, converting to qtrees **SM-313**
- directories, default permissions **SAG-58**
- directories, reverting large **UPG-154**
- directory size, setting maximum **SM-41**
- directory structures
 - converting to Unicode-formatted directories **FAM-320**
 - creating Unicode-formatted directories **FAM-319**
 - cyclic directories **FAM-318**
 - NFS and CIFS **FAM-319**
- disabling clustering **CIA-157**
- disabling MultiStore license **MSM-11**
- disabling SnapMover vFiler unit migration **MSM-146**
- disallowing or allowing
 - CIFS or NFS, effects of **MSM-38**
 - iSCSI, effects of **MSM-38**
 - protocols, steps for **MSM-39**
 - rsh, effects of **MSM-39**
- disaster recovery
 - about **MSM-98**
 - forcing takeover **CIA-168**
 - manual fencing **CIA-167**
 - quotas **MSM-101**
 - restricting access to failed node **CIA-166**
 - steps **CIA-166**
 - using MetroCluster **CIA-163**
 - using SnapMirror **DPO-82, DPO-180**
 - vFiler unit **MSM-110**
 - when not to perform **CIA-164**
- disasters
 - determining whether occurred **CIA-164**
 - recognizing **CIA-164**
- disk
 - assign command
 - modifying **SM-62**
 - use on the FAS270 and 270c systems **SM-61**
 - commands

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- aggr show_space **SM-202**
- aggr status -s (determines number of hot spare disks) **SM-95**
- df (displays free disk space) **SM-94**
- df (reports discrepancies) **SM-94**
- disk scrub (starts and stops disk scrubbing) **SM-167**
- disk show **SM-59**
- storage **SM-124**
- sysconfig -d **SM-86**
- displaying disk space usage on an aggregate **SM-202**
- failure
 - reconstruction of single-disk failure **SM-180**
- failures
 - data reconstruction after **SM-147**
 - predicting **SM-144**
 - RAID reconstruction after **SM-145**
 - without hot spare **SM-146**
- ownership
 - automatically erasing information **SM-65**
 - erasing prior to removing disk **SM-64**
 - modifying assignments **SM-62**
 - software-based **SM-58**
 - undoing accidental conversion to **SM-66**
 - viewing **SM-59**
- ownership assignment
 - description **SM-58**
 - modifying **SM-62**
- sanitization
 - description **SM-105**
 - licensing **SM-106**
 - limitations **SM-105**
 - log files **SM-115**
 - selective data sanitization **SM-110**
 - starting **SM-107**
 - stopping **SM-110**
 - sanitization, easier on traditional volumes **SM-33**
 - scrubbing
 - description of **SM-166**
 - enabling and disabling (options raid.scrub.enable) **SM-169**
 - manually running it **SM-170**
 - modifying speed of **SM-163, SM-169**
 - scheduling **SM-167**
 - setting duration (options raid.scrub.duration) **SM-169**
 - starting/stopping (disk scrub) **SM-167**
 - tooggling on and off **SM-169**
 - space, report of discrepancies (df) **SM-94**
 - swap command, cancelling **SM-104**
 - disk activity, increased in Data ONTAP 6.5x **UPG-39**
 - disk assign command **MSM-145**
 - Disk Drive & Firmware Matrix **UPG-72**
 - disk firmware
 - about upgrading **UPG-67**
 - background upgrade **UPG-68, UPG-69**
 - cluster upgrade requirements **UPG-10**
 - command for upgrading **UPG-72**
 - detecting upgrade requirements **UPG-71**
 - manual upgrades **UPG-72**
 - new update procedure for clustered storage systems in Data ONTAP 6.1.1 **UPG-49**
 - obtaining updates **UPG-72**
 - RAID type considerations **UPG-10, UPG-68**
 - requirements **UPG-5**
 - standard upgrade **UPG-68, UPG-70**
 - upgrade issues **UPG-24**
 - disk ID number, definition of **SAG-291**
 - disk information, displaying **CIA-121**

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

disk ownership. *See* software-based disk ownership

disk sanitization, definition of **SAG-291**

disk shelf

- about adding **CIA-178**
- adding to cluster **CIA-180**
- adding to mirrored clusters **CIA-179**
- adding to standard cluster **CIA-180**
- installing in existing mixed-shelf loop **CIA-182**
- restrictions for adding **CIA-179**
- upgrades supported **CIA-199**
- upgrading modules for **CIA-199**

disk shelf, definition of **SAG-291**

disk shelves, upgrade issues **UPG-24**

disk space

- affected by snapshots **BAM-143**
- check snapshot consumption **DPO-39**
- displaying free **BAM-142**
- freeing by deleting snapshots **DPO-56**
- how calculated by snap list **DPO-41**
- how snapshots consume **DPO-36**
- monitoring **BAM-140**
- monitoring with snapshots **BAM-148**
- monitoring without snapshots **BAM-146**
- percentages used, how calculated **DPO-41**
- reclaiming from snapshots **DPO-46**
- reserving for snapshots **DPO-44**
- saving with file folding **DPO-48**

disk speed, overriding **SM-189**

Disk Support Matrix & Firmware **UPG-5**

disk upgrade-ownership command **MSM-143**

disk_fw_update command **UPG-72**

diskette of system software **SWS-2**

diskettes. *See* boot diskettes, system firmware

diskettes

disks

- adding new to a storage system **SM-98**

- adding to a RAID group other than the last RAID group **SM-201**
- adding to a storage system **SM-98**
- adding to an aggregate **SM-199**
- adding to storage systems **SM-98**
- addressing **SM-50**
- assigning **SM-60**
- assigning ownership of of FAS270 and FAS270c systems **SM-58**
- available space on new **SM-48**
- data, removing **SM-102**
- data, stopping replacement **SM-148**
- description of **SM-13**, **SM-45**
- determining number of hot spares (sysconfig) **SM-95**
- failed, removing **SM-100**
- FC addressing **SM-51**
- forcibly adding **SM-201**
- hot spare, removing **SM-101**
- hot spares, displaying number of **SM-95**
- how initially configured **SM-2**
- how to use **SM-13**
- ownership of on FAS270 and FAS270c systems **SM-58**
- portability **SM-27**
- reasons to remove **SM-100**
- removing **SM-100**
- replacing

 - replacing data disks **SM-148**

- re-using **SM-63**
- rules for adding disks to an aggregate **SM-198**
- software-based ownership **SM-58**
- speed matching **SM-188**
- viewing information about **SM-88**
- when to add **SM-97**

disks for a vFiler unit, moving **MSM-14**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- disks, displaying statistical information for **SAG-246**
- DiskShelf14mk2 AT shelves, reversion issues **UPG-146**
- displaying
 - quota reports **MSM-93**
 - quota status **MSM-92**, **MSM-101**
- distinct IP address space **MSM-62**
- DMA. *See* Data Management Application **DPT-142**
- DNS
 - about **NM-228**
 - changing domain name (options dns.domainname) **NM-85**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-15**
 - configuring **NM-85**, **UPG-75**
 - dynamic updates
 - about **NM-89**, **NM-90**
 - changing the TTL of **NM-91**
 - enabling **NM-91**
 - enabling and disabling (options dns.enable) **NM-86**
 - managing with FilerView **NM-83**
 - name caching **NM-86**
 - requirements for Windows 2000 name server **UPG-75**
 - verifying hostname resolution **SWS-47**
- DNS commands
 - dns flush **NM-87**
 - options dns.cache.enable **NM-87**
 - options dns.domainname (changes domain name) **NM-85**
 - options dns.enable (enables and disables DNS) **NM-86**
- DNS servers
 - and vFiler unit **MSM-3**
 - migration disaster recovery **MSM-105**
- documentation

- downloading **BAM-6**
- related **BAM-9**
- documentation, installing **SWS-43**
- documentation, required **CIA-29**, **CIA-68**
- domain account requirements **UPG-75**
- domain account, filer. *See* filer domain accounts
- domain controller name, changing **MSM-116**
- domain controllers
 - disconnecting and forcing discovery of **FAM-155**
 - discovering **FAM-151**
 - preferred controllers
 - adding **FAM-153**
 - deleting **FAM-153**
 - listing **FAM-154**
 - selecting **FAM-152**
 - specifying preferred controllers **FAM-153**
 - troubleshooting filer connection to **FAM-154**
- Domain Name Service (DNS). *See* DNS, DNS commands
- domain names, changing of **NM-85**
- domain names, changing storage system **SAG-200**
- domains, Active Directory
 - administrator requirements **SWS-17**
 - configuration **SWS-33**
- domains, multiple **MSM-3**
- domainusers
 - definition of **SAG-97**
 - deleting **SAG-119**
 - granting access to **SAG-102**
 - listing **SAG-114**
- double parity (DP), RAID. *See* RAID-DP
- double-disk failure
 - avoiding with media error thresholds **SM-180**
 - RAID-DP protection against **SM-138**
 - without hot spare disk **SM-146**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

drive number, specifying for tape devices **DPT-9**
DS14 disk shelves
 reversion issues **UPG-147**
 upgrade issues **UPG-24**
DS14Mk2 disk shelves
 reversion issues **UPG-147**
 upgrade issues **UPG-24**
DSA key pair, for SSH **SAG-193**
dual paths, about **CIA-196**
dual_fabric mode **BAM-131**
dump command
 appending backups on one tape **DPT-79**
 backup levels, defined **DPT-63**
 CIFS attributes, not backed up by **DPT-49**
 deleting a restartable dump **DPT-98**
 example **DPT-58**
 excluding data in qtrees from backups **DPT-70**
 excluding files from backups **DPT-71**
 full backup excluding specified files, example
 DPT-92
 full backup from a snapshot, example **DPT-88**
 full backup of a list of files or directories,
 example **DPT-89**
 full backup specifying blocking factor,
 example **DPT-91**
 full backup to local tape minus qtrees, example
 DPT-82
 full backup to local tape with record, example
 DPT-81
 full backup to local tape, example **DPT-81**
 full backup to multiple tapes on single-tape
 drives, example **DPT-86**
 full backup to multiple tapes on tape stacker,
 example **DPT-86**
 full backup to remote Solaris system with tape
 file size limit, example **DPT-85**
 full backup to remote Solaris system, example
 DPT-84
 full backup to remote tape, example **DPT-84**
 full backup without ACLs, example **DPT-90**
 how it works **DPT-50**
 incremental backup to local tape, example
 DPT-83
 leaving volumes online for **DPT-50**
 maximum tape blocks per tape file **DPT-76**
 objects backed up **DPT-49**
 options for **DPT-58**
 order of tape devices specified by **DPT-66**
 permissions limitations **DPT-49**
 preparing for use **DPT-52**
 restarting **DPT-97**
 rules for **DPT-57**
 rules for excluding files from backups **DPT-71**
 simultaneous dumps **DPT-51**
 specifying backup level **DPT-63**
 specifying backup names **DPT-72**
 specifying dump path **DPT-68**
 specifying files and directories **DPT-69**
 specifying local tape device names **DPT-66**
 specifying remote tape device names of **DPT-67**
 specifying tape blocks per tape file **DPT-76**
 syntax **DPT-57**
 updating dumpdates file **DPT-78**
 use of snapshots **DPT-50**
 using for backups
 labeling backup tapes **DPT-61**
 minimizing tapes used for **DPT-61**
 organizing efficiently **DPT-60**
 verifying **DPT-93**
 where to enter **DPT-55**
 Windows NT ACL information, including
 DPT-50

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- Windows NT ACL information, omitting **DPT-73**
- with blocking factor **DPT-75**
- dump command, effect on SnapMirror update schedule **DPO-208**
- dump commands
 - backup terminate (terminates a dump) **DPT-98**
 - dump restart (restarts interrupted backups) **DPT-97**
- dump event log, example **DPT-187**
- dump events **DPT-186**
- dump restart command (restarts interrupted backup) **DPT-97**
- dumpblock, when not available **SM-106**
- dumpdates file
 - example **DPT-77**
 - purpose **DPT-77**
 - rules for **DPT-77**
 - updating **DPT-78**
- duplex settings, correcting mismatches **NM-219**
- duplicate volume names **SM-252**
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) **NM-228**

E

- editing mechanism, editing command line with **SAG-19**
- effects of oplocks **SM-308**
- eliminating single-point-of-failure **CIA-18**
- Emulated LANs
 - adding (atm elconfig add) **NM-41**
 - and a LANE Client **NM-29**
 - ATM BUS, description of **NM-29**
 - components of **NM-28**
 - configuring frame size of **NM-5**

- deleting from adapter **NM-44**
- description of **NM-28**
- saving host and IP address in **NM-53**
- verifying communications (ping) **NM-46**
- verifying elements of **NM-48**
- emulated LANs, considerations in clusters **CIA-148**
- emulated node
 - accessing from takeover node **CIA-130**
 - accessing from takeover node (partner) **CIA-130**
 - accessing remotely **CIA-132**
 - command exceptions **CIA-132**
 - description of **CIA-130**
 - dumps and restores **CIA-135**
- emulated storage system, definition of **SAG-291**
- emulation of qualified tape drives **DPT-38**
- enabling MultiStore license, effects of **MSM-11**
- Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP), IPsec **NM-186**
- encryption
 - with SSH **SAG-184**
 - with SSL **SAG-186**
- encryption algorithms supported by SecureAdmin **SAG-183**
- entering commands from the vFiler unit **MSM-43**
- enterprise volume, SnapLock **DPO-211**
- enterprises
 - using a vFiler unit for **MSM-3**
 - using IPspaces **MSM-69**
- environment variables
 - ACL_START **DPT-163**
 - BASE_DATE **DPT-163**
 - DATA_BLOCK_SIZE **DPT-163**
 - DEBUG **DPT-164**
 - DIRECT **DPT-164**
 - DMP_NAME **DPT-164**
 - DUMP_DATE **DPT-164**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

ENHANCED_DAR_ENABLED **DPT-165**
 EXCLUDE **DPT-166**
 EXTRACT **DPT-166**
 EXTRACT_ACL **DPT-166**
 FILESYSTEM **DPT-166**
 FORCE **DPT-167**
 HIST **DPT-167**
 IGNORE_CTIME **DPT-167**
 IGNORE_QTREES **DPT-168**
 LEVEL **DPT-168**
 LIST **DPT-168**
 LIST_QTREES **DPT-168**
 MULTI_SUBTREE_NAMES **DPT-168**
 NDMP_UNICODE_FH **DPT-169**
 NDMP_VERSION **DPT-169**
 NO_ACLS **DPT-169**
 NON_QUOTA_TREE **DPT-169**
 NOWRITE **DPT-170**
 REPLICATE **DPT-170**
 RESTART **DPT-170**
 specifying **DPT-162**
 supported **DPT-162**
 UPDATE **DPT-170**
 VERBOSE **DPT-170**
 what they are **DPT-162**
 environmental adapter (storage system main unit)
SAG-5
 equipment racks
 installing in **CIA-28**
 preparation of **CIA-34**
 error codes, netdiag **NM-23**
 error codes, network **NM-235**
 error message logging, about **SAG-285**
 error messages
 from volume copying **DPO-392**
 network error codes **NM-235**
 serious **NM-235**
 Stale File Handle **DPO-67**
 error recovery level
 changes for this release **BAM-12**
 enabling levels 1 and 2 **BAM-214**
 ESH modules, about **CIA-193**
 ESH2 modules, about **CIA-193**
 ESP (Encapsulating Security Payload), IPsec **NM-186**
 establishing a vFiler unit, major steps for **MSM-10**
 /etc/cifs_nbalias.cfg file, creating entries in **FAM-163**
 /etc/ftpusers file
 about **FAM-183**
 editing **FAM-194**
 format of **FAM-194**
 /etc/group file, finding information about **FAM-261**
 /etc/home_dir file, specifying directories in **FAM-85**
 /etc/httpd.access file
 contents of **FAM-218**
 editing **FAM-220**
 format of **FAM-220**
 options in **FAM-220**
 /etc/httpd.group file
 contents of **FAM-218**
 creating **FAM-223**
 description of **FAM-223**
 editing **FAM-224**
 /etc/httpd.hostprefixes file **FAM-225**
 /etc/httpd.mimetypes file **FAM-213**
 /etc/httpd.passwd file
 contents of **FAM-218**
 creating and editing **FAM-223**
 description of **FAM-223**
 /etc/httpd.translations file
 description of **FAM-205**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- fail rule, adding **FAM-212**
- map rule, adding **FAM-206**
- pass rule, adding **FAM-210**
- redirect rule, adding **FAM-208**
- /etc/log/adtdlog.evt file (external audit file) **FAM-127**
- /etc/log/cifsaudit.alf file (internal audit file) **FAM-127**
- /etc/log/httpd.log file
 - changing file format of **FAM-232**
 - information in **FAM-231**
- /etc/passwd file
 - contents of **FAM-261**
 - format of **FAM-261**
 - use of by pcnfsd **FAM-34**
 - when created **FAM-261**
- /etc/shadow file, use of by pcnfsd **FAM-34**
- /etc/symlink.translations file (symbolic link translations)
 - description of **FAM-315**
 - listing entries in **FAM-317**
- /etc/usermap.cfg file
 - contents of **FAM-250**
 - format of **FAM-249**
 - increasing security in **FAM-257**
 - mapping names in **FAM-257**
 - use of, by Data ONTAP **FAM-248**
- EtherChannel. *See* vifs
- Ethernet interfaces, configuration requirements **SWS-12**
- Ethernet interfaces, media types **NM-8**
- eui type designator **BAM-15**
- event log files
 - effect of takeover mode on **DPT-184**
 - rotation **DPT-184**
 - viewing, reasons for **DPT-184**
- event log messages
- aborted restore, example **DPT-189**
- dump events **DPT-186**
- dump, example **DPT-187**
- format **DPT-185**
- identifier field **DPT-185**
- restore events **DPT-188**
- restore, example **DPT-188**
- start and stop logging events **DPT-186**
- timestamp field **DPT-185**
- type field **DPT-185**
- event logging
 - defined **DPT-184**
 - enabling or disabling **DPT-190**
 - for backup and restore **DPT-183**
- examples
 - dump command **DPT-58**
 - dumpdates file **DPT-77**
 - event log
 - aborted restore **DPT-189**
 - restore **DPT-188**
 - full backup
 - excluding specified files **DPT-92**
 - from a snapshot **DPT-88**
 - of a list of files or directories **DPT-89**
 - specifying blocking factor **DPT-91**
 - to local tape **DPT-81**
 - to local tape minus qtrees **DPT-82**
 - to local tape with record **DPT-81**
 - to multiple tapes on single-tape drives **DPT-86**
 - to multiple tapes on tape stacker **DPT-86**
 - to remote Solaris system **DPT-84**
 - to remote tape **DPT-84**
 - to Solaris system with tape file size limit **DPT-85**
 - without ACLs **DPT-90**

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

incremental backup to local tape **DPT-83**
 restore command. *See* restore command
 restoring files from multiple tapes on single-tape drive **DPT-138**
 SnapMirror log files **DPO-156**
 SnapMirror, use of snapshots **DPO-142**
 snapmirror.conf file **DPO-123**
 tape configuration file **DPT-35**
 tape device names **DPT-10**
 vol copy throttle command (controls volume copy speed) **DPO-398**
 volume copy start command **DPO-391**

Exchange
 performance **BAM-210**

expanding storage system **MSM-145**

expansion slots **SAG-6**

exportfs command, verifying storage availability **SWS-49**

extents, logical **BAM-210**

F

F800, booting with CompactFlash **SAG-85**

F810 storage systems
 diskette requirements **UPG-159**
 system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 upgrade issues **UPG-26**
 upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-132**
 upgrade procedures, single storage systems **UPG-97**

F820 storage systems
 diskette requirements **UPG-159**
 system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 upgrade issues **UPG-26**
 upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems

(standard) **UPG-132**
 upgrade procedures, single storage systems **UPG-97**

F825 storage systems
 reversion issues **UPG-147**
 system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 upgrade issues **UPG-27, UPG-35, UPG-36, UPG-37**
 upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (nondisruptive) **UPG-101, UPG-109, UPG-117**
 upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-128**
 upgrade procedures, single storage systems **UPG-95**

F840 storage systems
 diskette requirements **UPG-159**
 system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 upgrade issues **UPG-26**
 upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-132**
 upgrade procedures, single storage systems **UPG-97**

F87 storage system, booting **SAG-73**

F87 storage systems
 diskette requirements **UPG-159**
 system firmware requirements **UPG-61**
 upgrade issues **UPG-37**
 upgrade procedures **UPG-97**

F880 storage systems
 reversion issues **UPG-147**
 system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 upgrade **UPG-27, UPG-35, UPG-36**
 upgrade issues **UPG-37**
 upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (nondisruptive) **UPG-101, UPG-109,**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- UPG-117**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-128**
 - upgrade procedures, single storage systems **UPG-95**
- Fabric Attached MetroClusters
 - advantages of **CIA-13**
 - behavior of Data ONTAP with **CIA-14**
 - cabling the local node and disk shelves in **CIA-78**
 - cabling the remote node and disk shelves in **CIA-85**
 - configuring the switches in **CIA-74**
 - planning worksheet example **CIA-73**
 - restrictions **CIA-14**
- Fabric Attached Metroclusters
 - limitations **CIA-16**
- fail rule, for HTTP **FAM-212**
- failed disk, removing **SM-100**
- failover
 - cause-and-effect table **CIA-20**
 - determining status (cf status) **CIA-129**
 - determining status in a cluster **CIA-129**
 - modifying load-balancing groups **NM-51**
 - of adapter **NM-29**
- failover mode, of multiple paths **DPO-126**
- failure, data reconstruction after disk **SM-147**
- FAS200 series storage systems
 - system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 - upgrade issues **UPG-24**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (nondisruptive) **UPG-101, UPG-109, UPG-117**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-124**
 - upgrade procedures, single storage systems
- UPG-92**
 - FAS200 series systems
 - booting **SAG-75**
 - preparing for Netboot startup **SAG-82**
 - starting through netboot option **SAG-83**
 - FAS250 system, default RAID4 group size **SM-157**
 - FAS250/FAS270 interfaces, statistics **NM-209**
 - FAS270
 - cluster for FCP **BAM-268**
 - dual-fabric mode **BAM-125**
 - onboard FCP ports **BAM-268**
 - switch requirement **BAM-125**
 - FAS270 system, assigning disks to **SM-61**
 - FAS270c system, assigning disks to **SM-61**
 - FAS3000
 - onboard FCP ports **BAM-273**
 - FAS3000 series storage systems
 - reversion issues **UPG-146**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (nondisruptive) **UPG-101, UPG-109, UPG-117**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-124**
 - upgrade procedures, single storage systems **UPG-92**
 - FAS900 series storage systems
 - reversion issues **UPG-146, UPG-147**
 - system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
 - upgrade issues **UPG-27, UPG-35, UPG-36, UPG-37**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (nondisruptive) **UPG-101, UPG-109, UPG-117**
 - upgrade procedures, clustered storage systems (standard) **UPG-128**
 - upgrade procedures, single storage systems

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

UPG-95

FAS900, booting with CompactFlash cards **SAG-85**
fast path mechanism, description of **NM-65**
FAT (File Allocation Table) file system *See* file system

FC disk addresses **SM-51**

FC-AL adapters, installing **CIA-178**

FC-AL adapters, upgrading storage systems with **UPG-26**

FCP

cfmode setting **BAM-25**, **BAM-111**

changing WWNN **BAM-267**

displaying HBAs **BAM-280**

HBA online and offline **BAM-266**

licensed service **BAM-22**

nodes defined **BAM-22**

nodes, filer **BAM-23**

nodes, host **BAM-24**

nodes, how connected **BAM-22**

nodes, how identified **BAM-23**

nodes, switch **BAM-24**

systems with onboard ports **BAM-268**, **BAM-273**

fcpx commands

fcpx config **BAM-266**

fcpx nodename **BAM-267**

fcpx show **BAM-281**

fcpx show initiator **BAM-73**

fcpx start **BAM-266**

fcpx stats **BAM-281**

fcpx status **BAM-264**

fcpx stop **BAM-266**

FCP LUNs **MSM-52**

FCP protocol

behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**

nondisruptive cluster upgrades **UPG-9**

FCP service **SWS-42**

displaying how long running **BAM-289**

displaying traffic information about **BAM-288**

license **BAM-265**

starting and stopping **BAM-266**

FDDI card, statistics **NM-213**

fencing, manual **CIA-167**

Fibre Channel

disk firmware. *See* disk firmware

Fibre Channel connection, troubleshooting reset messages **DPO-111**

Fibre Channel ports

onboard **BAM-268**

onboard FAS3000 **BAM-273**

Fibre Channel, Multipath I/O **SM-69**

Fibre Channel-Arbitrated Loop. *See* FC-AL file access

effects of GID in **FAM-69**

mapping entries to WAFL credential cache **FAM-323**

NFS access of CIFS files, description of **FAM-322**

permissions for NFS and CIFS clients **FAM-241**
using NTFS to determine **FAM-322**

file access times of snapshots

defined **DPO-33**

from CIFS clients **DPO-35**

from NFS clients **DPO-35**

file access, determining factors **FAM-1**

file delegation features, NFSv4 **FAM-25**

file extensions

adding to vscan list **DPO-453**

excluding from a scan **DPO-455**, **DPO-457**

for vscan, excluding **DPO-455**

for vscan, viewing **DPO-453**

removing from a vscan exclude list **DPO-457**

removing from vscan **DPO-454**, **DPO-460**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- replacing extensions to exclude from a scan **DPO-456**
- replacing in vscan list **DPO-454**
- resetting to vscan default exclude list **DPO-457**
- resetting to vscan default list **DPO-454**
- viewing extensions to exclude from a scan **DPO-456**
- file extensions, mapping, for HTTP MIME files **FAM-213**
- file folding
 - defined **DPO-48**
 - disabling **DPO-48**
 - starting **DPO-48**
- file grouping, using qtrees **SM-300**
- file locking
 - description of **FAM-240**
 - NFS operations affected by **FAM-240**
- file names
 - conventions, in multiprotocol environment **FAM-238**
 - creating **FAM-239**
 - lowercase option (options cifs.save_case) **FAM-239**
 - preventing renaming of **FAM-321**
- file ownership change privileges **SAG-52**
- file permissions, umask for PC-NFS clients **FAM-37**
- file screening
 - description **FAM-293**
 - enabling **FAM-295**
 - file policy
 - creating **FAM-295**
 - deleting **FAM-297**
 - disabling **FAM-296**
 - displaying **FAM-298**
 - enabling **FAM-296**
 - exclude list for, adding to **FAM-300**
 - include and exclude lists, replacing all entries in **FAM-302**
 - include list for, adding to **FAM-300**
 - included or excluded files, displaying **FAM-299**
 - native file blocking **FAM-293**
 - requiring for all files **FAM-302**
 - screening servers
 - disabling **FAM-304**
 - secondary screening servers, adding **FAM-303**
 - screening servers, displaying status of **FAM-303, FAM-305**
- file screening server **FAM-293**
- File System security GPO **FAM-113**
- file system, determining type for a given resource **FAM-77**
- File Transfer Protocol (FTP) *See* FTP service
- file versions of snapshots
 - defined **DPO-33**
 - finding all **DPO-33**
- filer administration
 - using FilerView **BAM-3**
 - using the command line **BAM-2**
- filer administrator accounts **SWS-34**
- filer containers **SWS-34**
- filer domain accounts
 - about **SWS-34**
 - NT4 authentication **SWS-34**
 - precreating **SWS-34, SWS-35**
 - privileges **SWS-3**
- filer location, configuration requirements **SWS-11**
- filer node name, defined **BAM-15**
- filer, defined as target **BAM-2**
- filers
 - adding Fibre-Channel-attached drives

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

dynamically **DPT-23**
 CIFS description **FAM-175**
 displaying compression capacity of tape drives **DPT-25**
 displaying information about tape drive connections to **DPT-26**
 displaying SCSI IDs of tape drives **DPT-25**
 displaying tape drive information **DPT-25**
 managing CIFS using Windows administrative tools **FAM-177**
 restarting CIFS **FAM-172**
 restoring all volumes on from backup **DPT-132**
 showing which tape drives supported **DPT-14**

FilerView
 accessing storage system through **SAG-17**, **SAG-40**
 accessing Syslog Translator through **SAG-286**
 adding interfaces to iSCSI target portal groups **BAM-240**
 changes for iSCSI **BAM-213**
 changing iSCSI target alias **BAM-221**
 changing iSCSI target node name **BAM-219**
 configuring resources with **MSM-18**
 creating and mapping LUNs and igroups **BAM-72**
 creating iSCSI target portal groups **BAM-238**
 defining iSCSI authentication **BAM-232**
 description **SAG-40**
 destroying iSCSI target portal groups **BAM-239**
 disabling iSCSI on interfaces **BAM-254**
 disabling iSNS **BAM-226**
 displaying iSCSI authentication **BAM-233**
 displaying iSCSI initiators **BAM-228**
 displaying iSCSI interface status **BAM-253**
 displaying iSCSI sessions **BAM-249**
 displaying iSCSI statistics **BAM-244**
 displaying iSCSI target addresses **BAM-255**
 displaying iSCSI target alias **BAM-220**
 displaying iSCSI target node name **BAM-218**
 displaying iSCSI target portal groups **BAM-237**
 enabling iSCSI license **BAM-217**
 enabling iSCSI on interfaces **BAM-253**
 Help system defined **SAG-44**
 launching **BAM-3**
 registering with iSNS **BAM-225**
 removing interfaces from iSCSI target portal groups **BAM-241**
 removing iSCSI authentication **BAM-235**
 starting and stopping iSCSI service **BAM-218**
 supported by client platforms **SAG-40**
 using the interface **SAG-42**
 using to manage hosting storage system resources **MSM-7**
 using to manage vFiler unit resources **MSM-8**
 verifying iSCSI license **BAM-217**
 Web browser requirements **SAG-40**

FilerView management
 of /etc/hosts file **NM-81**
 of DNS **NM-83**
 of host name search order **NM-101**
 of network interfaces **NM-13**
 of NIS **NM-95**
 of routing **NM-71**
 of SNMP **NM-115**

files
 as storage containers **SM-18**
 backing up using dump command **DPT-49**
 displaying table of contents of for restoration **DPT-116**
 dumpdates **DPT-77**
 event log **DPT-184**
 excluding from dump command **DPT-71**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- nvfail_rename **DPO-445**
- protecting with nvfail option **DPO-442**
- restoring all from tape **DPT-114**
- restoring from snapshots **DPO-24**
- restoring specified files from tape **DPT-113**
- reverting from snapshots with SnapRestore **DPO-71**
- space reservation for **SM-292**
- tape qualification **DPT-34**
- using Remote Shell for backups **DPT-69**
- files, configuration **SAG-58**
- files, deleting when read-only bit is set **FAM-242**
- files, how used **SM-12**
- filestats command
 - about **SAG-256**
 - options for **SAG-259**
- firewall security **NM-16**
- firewalls, SnapMirror recommendation **DPO-102**
- firmware, disk. *See* disk firmware
- firmware, system. *See* system firmware
- flags, in routing table **NM-73**
- FlexCache volumes
 - about **SM-269**
 - attribute cache timeouts **SM-270**
 - cache consistency **SM-270**
 - cache hits and misses **SM-272**
 - cache objects **SM-269**
 - creating **SM-277**
 - description **SM-268**
 - forward proxy deployment **SM-275**
 - license requirement **SM-269**
 - limitations of **SM-272**
 - reverse proxy deployment **SM-275**
 - sample deployments **SM-275**
 - statistics, viewing **SM-281**
 - volume options **SM-271**
 - write operation proxy **SM-272**
- FlexCache volumes, reversion requirements **UPG-146**
- FlexClone volumes
 - creating **SM-39**, **SM-231**
 - splitting **SM-237**
- FlexClone, license requirements **UPG-20**
- flexible volume. *See* FlexVol volume
- flexible volumes
 - described **BAM-28**
 - See* FlexVol volumes
 - setting guarantees **BAM-45**
- flexible volumes. *See* FlexVol volumes
- FlexVol volume
 - for a vFiler unit **MSM-13**, **MSM-49**
- FlexVol volumes
 - about creating **SM-225**
 - bringing online in an overcommitted aggregate **SM-290**
 - changing root volume after upgrading **UPG-28**
 - changing states of **SM-37**, **SM-256**
 - changing the size of **SM-36**
 - cloning **SM-231**
 - co-existing with traditional **SM-10**
 - copying **SM-37**
 - creating **SM-29**, **SM-38**, **SM-225**
 - defined **SM-9**
 - definition of **SM-212**
 - described **SM-16**
 - displaying containing aggregate **SM-242**
 - how to use **SM-16**
 - migrating data to after upgrading **UPG-28**
 - migrating to traditional volumes **SM-244**
 - operations **SM-224**
 - resizing **SM-229**
 - reversion requirements **UPG-146**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

SnapLock and **DPO-366**
 SnapMirror requirements **UPG-13**
 space guarantees, planning **SM-27**
 vol status output changes **UPG-31**
 flow control on Gigabit Ethernet **NM-10**
 forcing a takeover **CIA-124**
 forcing giveback **CIA-141**
 FORE/IP
 changing ATM AAL (atm atmconfig) **NM-61**
 displaying configuration data (atm atmconfig) **NM-59**
 over SPANS, description of **NM-54**
 PVCs
 deleting incoming (atm atmarp) **NM-62**
 deleting outgoing (atm atmarp) **NM-62**
 displaying address resolution (atm atmarp) **NM-58**
 establishing incoming (atm atmarp) **NM-57**
 establishing outgoing (atm atmarp) **NM-57**
 establishment of **NM-56**
 FPolicy *See* file screening
 fractional reserve
 50 percent example **BAM-40**
 affected by flexible volume guarantees **BAM-45**
 calculating **BAM-51**
 reducing **BAM-40**
 setting to 0 **BAM-44**
 fractional reserve, about **SM-294**
 frame size
 ATM ELAN interface **NM-5**
 default **NM-5**
 definition of **NM-5**
 FDDI interface **NM-5**
 Gigabit Ethernet interface **NM-5**
 free space, displaying for disks **BAM-142**
 FTP
 default behavior change **UPG-44**
 nondisruptive cluster upgrade limitations **UPG-10**
 protocol behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**
 redirection default change **UPG-44**
 FTP commands
 ftp stat (provide FTP connection statistics) **FAM-195**
 options ftpd.anonymous.enable (enable or disable anonymous FTP access) **FAM-182**
 options ftpd.anonymous.home_dir (specify home directory for anonymous user) **FAM-182, FAM-183, FAM-184**
 options ftpd.anonymous.name (specify name for anonymous login) **FAM-182**
 options ftpd.auth_style (specify authentication style) **FAM-180**
 options ftpd.enable (enable the FTP daemon) **FAM-180**
 options ftpd.idle_timeout (specify the timeout for idle connections) **FAM-184**
 options ftpd.max_connections (specify maximum concurrent FTP connections) **FAM-184**
 options ftpd.tcp_window_size (specify TCP window size) **FAM-184**
 FTP service
 anonymous access
 configuring **FAM-193**
 options for **FAM-182**
 authentication styles
 Mixed, configuring **FAM-192**
 Mixed, description of **FAM-182**
 NTLM, configuring **FAM-192**
 NTLM, description of **FAM-181**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- overview **FAM-180**
- UNIX, configuring **FAM-191**
- UNIX, description of **FAM-180**
- configuring **FAM-186**
- denying users access to **FAM-183**
- enabling **FAM-187**
- ftpd daemon **FAM-180**
- ftputers file, format of and editing **FAM-183**
- log files
 - types of **FAM-195**
 - viewing **FAM-195**

- FTP support for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**
- ftp.cmd file, description of **FAM-195**
- ftp.xfer file, description of **FAM-195**
- full backups **DPT-47**
- full restores **DPT-114**

G

- gateway, default. *See* routing
- GbE interfaces, configuration requirements **SWS-12**
- GBIC, removing **CIA-159**
- generating certificates **SAG-197**
- GIDs (group IDs), obtaining **FAM-245**
- Gigabit Ethernet
 - flow control, description of **NM-10**
- Gigabit Ethernet interface, statistics **NM-204**
- giveback
 - description of **CIA-117**
 - executing **CIA-139**
 - forcing **CIA-141**
 - processes that prevent giveback **CIA-139**
 - testing **CIA-112**
- Group Policy Object (GPO)
 - about **FAM-106**
 - File System Security **FAM-113**

- group quotas **SM-320, SM-325**
- groups
 - assigning roles to **SAG-106**
 - assigning users to **SAG-100**
 - definition of **SAG-98**
 - deleting **SAG-119**
 - how CIFS determines membership in **FAM-261**
 - how PC-NFS determines membership in **FAM-34**
 - HTTP service **FAM-223**
 - listing **SAG-114**
 - naming requirements **SAG-98**
 - NIS lookups **FAM-43**
 - PC-NFS lookups **FAM-34**
 - predefined **SAG-105**
 - renaming **SAG-107**
 - Windows special **SAG-99**
- groups, CIFS **SWS-41**
- guarantees, flexible volume **BAM-45**
- guest account
 - FTP anonymous users **FAM-182**
 - UNIX default user **FAM-263**
 - Windows (default) user, pcuser **FAM-265**
- guidelines, for mapping Windows to UNIX user names **FAM-257**

H

- halting system without takeover (halt) **CIA-123**
- hard links, moving before revert **UPG-154**
- hardware
 - cluster components **CIA-4**
 - installing an adapter **CIA-209**
 - removing an adapter **CIA-208**
 - removing F800 series clustering **CIA-158**
 - removing FAS900 and FAS3000 series

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

- clustering **CIA-160**
- upgrading nondisruptively **CIA-207**
- hardware, installing storage system **SWS-4**
- HBA
 - displaying information for FCP **BAM-280**
 - displaying WWNN **BAM-290**
 - FCP online and offline **BAM-266**
- history mechanism, editing command line with **SAG-19**
- HMAC, for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**
- home directories
 - accessing others' home directories **FAM-93**
- CIFS
 - accessing **FAM-92**
 - creating **FAM-89**
 - description of **FAM-80**
 - matching to users **FAM-81**
 - naming style, specifying **FAM-88**
 - wide symbolic links in **FAM-95**
- FTP, anonymous users **FAM-182, FAM-183, FAM-184**
- home directory paths, CIFS
 - specifying, in the /etc/home_dir file **FAM-85**
- home directory paths, reverting **UPG-157**
- HOME directory, and /vol/vol0/home **SWS-49**
- home shares, ceasing to offer(options cifs.home_dir) **FAM-96**
- host adapter
 - 2202 **SM-70**
 - 2212 **SM-70**
 - changing state of **SM-132**
 - storage command **SM-124**
 - viewing information about **SM-126**
- host bus adapters
 - displaying information about **BAM-288, BAM-289**
- initiator, displaying information about **BAM-286**
- host keys
 - changing the size of **SAG-190**
 - determining sizes **SAG-188**
 - setting **SAG-188**
 - uses of **SAG-183**
 - using with SSH **SAG-188**
 - where stored **SAG-188**
- host names
 - changing search order for **NM-100**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-10**
 - for interfaces, description of **NM-4**
 - resolving **NM-79**
- host support for AutoSupport, mail **SAG-165**
- Host Support Kit, defined **BAM-5**
- hosting storage system
 - access to data on a vFiler unit **MSM-5**
 - administering vFiler unit from **MSM-24, MSM-44**
 - administration tasks **MSM-7**
 - CIFS commands on **MSM-83**
 - definition of **MSM-4**
 - format of quota reports on **MSM-93**
 - managing a vFiler unit from **MSM-7**
 - managing vFiler unit storage from **MSM-24**
 - quotas not copied to new vFiler unit **MSM-101**
- hostname command **DPO-119**
- hostnames
 - automatically generated **SWS-47**
 - resolution
 - /etc/hosts **SWS-47**
 - automatically generated hostnames **SWS-47**
 - DNS **SWS-47**
 - NIS **SWS-47**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- verifying **SWS-44**
- hosts
 - definition of **SAG-45**
 - deletion of administration **SAG-48**
 - use of administration **SAG-45**
 - when you can add **SAG-45**
- hosts, remote **DPT-8**
- hosts, upgrade **UPG-6**
- hosts.byaddr map **NM-93**
- hosts.byname map **NM-93**
- hot spare disks
 - displaying number of **SM-95**
 - removing **SM-101**
- hot swappable ESH controller modules **SM-83**
- hourly snapshots **DPO-26**
- HP-UX
 - See also* Open Systems platform
 - backing up with SnapVault **DPO-222**
- HTTP **NM-229**
- HTTP access to log files **SAG-62**
- HTTP commands
 - fail (add fail rule to translation file) **FAM-212**
 - httpstat (display statistics) **FAM-229**
 - httpstat (reset statistics) **FAM-230**
 - map (add map to translation file) **FAM-206**
 - options httpd.access (restrict access to HTTP services) **FAM-216**
 - options httpd.admin.access (restrict access to storage system administration via HTTP) **FAM-216**
 - pass (add pass rule to translation file) **FAM-210**
 - redirect (add redirect rule to translation file) **FAM-208**
- HTTP server
 - copying upgrade files without installing **UPG-87**
 - deleting downloaded files **UPG-91**
 - installing upgrade files **UPG-88**
 - listing downloaded software **UPG-90**
 - requirements **UPG-7**
 - upgrading from **UPG-6, UPG-87**
- HTTP service
 - See also* “/etc/httpd” entries under E
 - /etc/httpd.hostprefixes **FAM-225**
 - license requirements **FAM-201**
 - log file
 - description of **FAM-231**
 - viewing **FAM-231**
 - MIME Content-Type values, mapping **FAM-213**
 - rules
 - fail, adding **FAM-212**
 - map, adding **FAM-206**
 - pass, adding **FAM-210**
 - redirect, adding **FAM-208**
 - URL translation, storage system processing of **FAM-205**
 - security
 - authentication methods **FAM-218**
 - basic authentication **FAM-218**
 - levels of **FAM-215**
 - NTLM authentication **FAM-219**
 - restricting access, options for (ifconfig) **FAM-216**
 - user password **FAM-218**
 - virtual firewall, designating restricted subnets **FAM-217**
 - Web pages, protecting **FAM-218**
 - setting up **FAM-202**
 - starting the HTTP service **FAM-202**
 - statistics
 - description of **FAM-227**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- displaying (httpstat) **FAM-229**
- resetting (httpstat) **FAM-230**
- testing the HTTP service **FAM-203**
- virtual firewall, configuring **FAM-217**
- virtual hosting
 - description of **FAM-225**
 - mapping virtual host addresses (ifconfig) **FAM-226**
 - setting up **FAM-225**
- HTTP services
 - configuration requirements **SWS-14**
 - verification **SWS-40**
- HTTP services, configuring **SAG-88**
- HTTP support for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**
- HTTP, protocol behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**
- hub, viewing information about **SM-127**
- Hypertext Transport Protocol (HTTP) **NM-229**

I

- ID
 - obtaining a UID in CIFS **FAM-243**
 - obtaining GIDs in CIFS **FAM-245**
- idle sessions
 - CIFS
 - description of **FAM-121**
 - timeout value, specifying (options cifs.idle_timeout) **FAM-121**
- IEEE 802.3ad **NM-155**
- ifconfig command
 - changing interface status **NM-20**
 - configuring aliases for an interface **NM-19**
 - configuring an IP address using **NM-14**
 - configuring logical Ethernet interfaces **NM-43**
 - negotiated failover option (nfo option) **NM-17**
 - network mask, configuring **NM-15**

- nfo option **NM-17**
- untrusted interface, configuring **NM-16**
- ifstat command **NM-217**
- igroup commands for FCP
 - igroup add **BAM-103**
 - igroup bind **BAM-135**
 - igroup create **BAM-74, BAM-100**
 - igroup destroy **BAM-102**
 - igroup remove **BAM-103**
 - igroup set **BAM-104**
 - igroup show **BAM-102, BAM-103**
 - igroup unbind **BAM-137**
- igroup commands for iSCSI
 - igroup add **BAM-95**
 - igroup create **BAM-74, BAM-94**
 - igroup destroy **BAM-95**
 - igroup remove **BAM-96**
 - igroup set **BAM-96**
 - igroup show **BAM-96**
 - with vFiler units **BAM-97**
- IKE **NM-187**
- incoming packets for an IPspace **MSM-65**
- increasing the limit for vFiler units per storage system **MSM-29**
- increment chains, of backups **DPT-64**
- incremental backups, nonconsecutive, contents of **DPT-64**
- initializing SnapMirror **DPO-130**
- initiator groups
 - adding for FCP **BAM-103**
 - adding initiator for iSCSI **BAM-95**
 - binding to portsets **BAM-135**
 - creating for FCP **BAM-100**
 - creating for FCP using sanlun **BAM-101**
 - creating for iSCSI **BAM-94**
 - creating with FilerView **BAM-72**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- defined **BAM-16**, **BAM-23**, **BAM-60**
- destroying for FCP **BAM-102**
- destroying for iSCSI **BAM-95**
- displaying for FCP **BAM-103**
- displaying for iSCSI **BAM-96**
- mapping to LUNs with FilerView **BAM-72**
- name rules **BAM-61**
- naming **BAM-61**
- ostype of **BAM-62**
- removing for FCP **BAM-103**
- removing initiator for iSCSI **BAM-96**
- requirements **BAM-61**
- requirements for creation **BAM-61**
- setting OS type for FCP **BAM-104**
- setting OS type for iSCSI **BAM-96**
- type of **BAM-62**
- unmapping LUNs from **BAM-83**
- with vFiler units **BAM-97**
- initiator HBAs, displaying information about **BAM-286**
- initiator, displaying for iSCSI **BAM-228**
- inodes **SM-265**
 - defined **DPT-125**
 - displaying for restored files **DPT-112**
 - ignoring limits when restoring files **DPT-125**
- inodes, reverting with larger **UPG-152**
- installing certificates **SAG-197**, **SAG-199**
- installing FC-AL adapters **CIA-178**
- installing, adapters **CIA-209**
- interface
 - disabling for iSCSI **BAM-254**
 - enabling for iSCSI **BAM-253**
 - managing for iSCSI **BAM-252**
 - negotiated failover (nfo option) **NM-17**
 - trusted, setting **NM-16**
 - untrusted, setting **NM-16**
- interface configurations
 - dedicated **CIA-144**
 - shared **CIA-144**
 - standby **CIA-144**
- interface MAC address. *See* MAC address
- Interface to Take Over. *See* Partner IP address
- interface types and configurations **CIA-146**
- interface, use of FilerView **SAG-42**
- interfaces
 - alias
 - configuring (ifconfig) **NM-19**
 - description of **NM-18**
 - balancing NFS traffic **NM-219**
 - configuration **NM-12**
 - description of **NM-2**
 - Gigabit Ethernet flow control **NM-10**
 - host name creation, description of **NM-4**
 - jumbo frames
 - and MTU size **NM-5**
 - client-size recommendations **NM-6**
 - description of **NM-5**
 - ways to set up **NM-6**
 - managing with FilerView **NM-13**
 - media types on Ethernet **NM-8**
 - multiple ports, description of **NM-3**
 - naming conventions **NM-3**
 - numbering of **NM-2**
 - physical, adding (vif add) **NM-167**
 - selecting active vif **NM-163**
 - statistics for FAS250/FAS270 **NM-209**
 - statistics for N3700 **NM-209**
 - status of, changing **NM-20**
 - types of **NM-2**
 - VLAN supported in **NM-139**
- interfaces, assigning to IPspaces **MSM-73**
- intermediate upgrades **UPG-16**, **UPG-26**, **UPG-36**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

Internet Key Exchange. *See* IKE

Internet Protocol Security. *See* IPsec

IP address, configuring **NM-12**, **NM-14**

IP addresses

- and migration, disaster recovery **MSM-102**
- assigned to a vFiler unit **MSM-17**
- configuration requirements **SWS-12**
- configuring for vFiler unit creation **MSM-17**
- displaying for iSCSI **BAM-255**
- in different IPspaces **MSM-76**
- planning for when creating a vFiler unit **MSM-13**
- removing from a vFiler unit **MSM-25**
- removing from an interface **MSM-73**
- verifying **SWS-44**

IP alias, removing **MSM-17**

IP ports **NM-221**

IP-address based load balancing **NM-158**

IPsec

- Authentication Header (AH) **NM-186**
- cluster configuration **NM-189**
- description of **NM-186**, **NM-188**
- disabling **NM-191**
- enabling **NM-191**
- Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) **NM-186**
- IKE **NM-187**
- Kerberos **NM-188**
- key exchange **NM-187**
- Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) **NM-188**
- preshared keys **NM-188**
- Security Association (SA) **NM-186**
- security policies **NM-187**, **NM-192**
- setup **NM-190**
- statistics **NM-195**
- transport mode **NM-188**
- tunnel mode, not supported **NM-188**
- vFiler unit configuration **NM-189**

IPsec commands

- ipsec **NM-192**
- ipsec policy add **NM-193**
- ipsec policy delete **NM-194**
- ipsec policy show **NM-194**
- ipsec sa show **NM-198**
- ipsec stats **NM-195**
- options ip.ipsec.enable **NM-191**

IPSec, configuring vFiler unit for **MSM-56**

ipspace command **MSM-70**

IPspaces

- and migration, disaster recovery **MSM-103**
- assigning interfaces to **MSM-73**
- case studies of **MSM-69**
- considerations when used with clusters **MSM-67**
- creating **MSM-71**
- creating a vFiler unit in nondefault **MSM-76**
- destroying **MSM-75**
- destroying vFiler units in different **MSM-35**
- guidelines for using **MSM-62**
- incoming and outgoing packets in **MSM-65**
- interfaces in **MSM-64**
- listing **MSM-72**
- managing using the ipspace command **MSM-70**
- names for in a cluster **MSM-67**
- restricting broadcast packets in **MSM-65**
- routing tables for **MSM-56**, **MSM-62**, **MSM-65**
- typical applications of **MSM-62**
- VLAN tagging and **MSM-66**

iqn node names, creating igroups with **BAM-16**

iqn type designator **BAM-14**

iSCSI

- administration changes **BAM-212**
- command changes **BAM-212**
- connection, displaying **BAM-251**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- creating target portal groups **BAM-237**
- default TCP port **BAM-16**
- description of **BAM-13**
- destroying target portal groups **BAM-239**
- displaying initiators **BAM-228**
- displaying statistics **BAM-243**
- enabling error recovery levels 1 and 2 **BAM-214**
- enabling on interface **BAM-253**
- Host Support Kit **BAM-5**
- iSNS **BAM-222**
- licence **BAM-217**
- listing target portal groups **BAM-237**
- managing storage system interfaces **BAM-252**
- multi-connection sessions, enabling **BAM-213**
- node name rules **BAM-219**
- node names, how used **BAM-16**
- nodes defined **BAM-13**
- nodes, how connected **BAM-13**
- nodes, how identified **BAM-14**
- nondisruptive cluster upgrades **UPG-9**
- protocol behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**
- security **BAM-229**
- service, start and stop **BAM-218**
- service, verifying **BAM-216**
- session, displaying **BAM-247**
- setup overview **BAM-19**
- target alias **BAM-220**
- target IP addresses **BAM-255**
- target node name **BAM-218**
- target portal groups defined **BAM-16, BAM-236**
- troubleshooting **BAM-259**
- upgrade issues with CHAP **UPG-43**
- using with clustered storage systems **BAM-18**
- with clustered storage systems **BAM-256**
- iSCSI and a vFiler unit **MSM-54**
- iscsi commands

- iscsi alias **BAM-220**
- iscsi connection **BAM-251**
- iscsi initiator **BAM-228**
- iscsi interface **BAM-252**
- iscsi isns **BAM-224**
- iscsi nodename **BAM-218**
- iscsi portal **BAM-255**
- iscsi security **BAM-231**
- iscsi session **BAM-247**
- iscsi start **BAM-218**
- iscsi stats **BAM-243**
- iscsi status **BAM-216**
- iscsi stop **BAM-218**
- iscsi tpgroup **BAM-237**
- iSCSI LUNs **MSM-52**
- iSCSI service **SWS-42**
- iSCSI service on a vFiler unit **MSM-54**
- iSCSI support for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**
- iscsi.isns.rev option **BAM-222**
- iscsi.max_connections_per_session option **BAM-213**
- iscsi.max_error_recovery_level option **BAM-214**
- iSNS
 - description of **BAM-17**
 - disabling **BAM-226**
 - registering the storage system **BAM-224**
 - server versions **BAM-222**
 - service for iSCSI **BAM-222**
 - updating immediately **BAM-226**
 - with vFiler units **BAM-227**
- iswt command **BAM-212**

J

- jumbo frames
 - client configuration for **NM-6**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- description of **NM-5**
- setup **NM-6**
- using for vifs **NM-155**, **NM-163**
- jumbo frames, configuration requirements **SWS-13**

K

- Kerberos
 - CIFS, configuring for **FAM-150**
 - configuring for IPsec **NM-190**
 - key exchange, description of **NM-188**
 - NFS, configuring for **FAM-7**
 - replay cache **FAM-150**
- Kerberos commands
 - options `kerberos.replay_cache.enable` **FAM-150**
- Kerberos, authentication for NFS **SWS-5**
- keys
 - host. *See* host keys
 - private and public. *See* RSA key pair
 - public-based authentication. *See* RSA key pair.
 - server. *See* server keys
 - session **SAG-183**
 - used by SSH protocol **SAG-183**
- keytab generation, NFS **FAM-18**
- Knowledgebase Solutions **SAG-287**

L

- LACP **NM-155**
- LANE
 - and Emulated LAN configuration information **NM-28**
 - Client, description of **NM-28**
 - configuration server, configuring **NM-37**
 - configuration server, description of **NM-29**
 - description of **NM-27**

- description of service **NM-28**
- handling addressing and resolution of **NM-30**
- preparing ATM adapter to use **NM-31**
- Server, description of **NM-29**
- service, description of **NM-27**
- standards supported **NM-30**
- language
 - displaying its code **SM-40**
 - setting for volumes **SM-41**
 - specifying the character set for a volume **SM-27**
- language, guidelines for **MSM-14**
- languages
 - configuration requirements **SWS-11**
 - supported by Data ONTAP **SWS-79**
- LANs, bridging between ATM and **NM-27**
- large files, transferring after upgrade **UPG-29**
- LCD, on storage system chassis **SAG-5**
- LDAP **SWS-5**
 - authorizing UNIX client access to NTFS or mixed file systems **FAM-282**
 - authorizing Windows client access to UNIX files **FAM-281**
 - editing `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file **FAM-278**
 - enabling and disabling (options `ldap.enable`) **FAM-277**
 - servers supported **FAM-273**
 - signing **FAM-273**
 - specify base distinguished name (options `ldap.base`) **FAM-274**
 - specify preferred servers (options `ldap.servers.preferred`) **FAM-276**
 - specify servers (options `ldap.servers`) **FAM-276**
 - specifying admin password (options `ldap.passwd`) **FAM-279**
 - specifying admin user name (options `ldap.name`) **FAM-279**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- specifying LDAP port (options ldap.port) **FAM-279**
- support of Windows client authentication **FAM-281**
- LDAP commands
 - options ldap.base (specifies base distinguished name) **FAM-274**
 - options ldap.enable (enables and disables LDAP) **FAM-277**
 - options ldap.name (specifies admin user name) **FAM-279**
 - options ldap.passwd (specifies admin password) **FAM-279**
 - options ldap.port (specifies LDAP port) **FAM-279**
 - options ldap.servers (specifies servers) **FAM-276**
 - options ldap.servers.preferred (specifies preferred servers) **FAM-276**
- level commands
 - administrative **SAG-22**
 - advanced **SAG-22**
- levels of backups **DPT-63**
- license
 - FCP **BAM-265**
 - iSCSI **BAM-217**
- license add command **DPO-245**
- license add for SnapVault **DPO-232, DPO-303**
- license add for synchronous SnapMirror **DPO-95, DPO-402**
- license codes
 - entering new **UPG-135**
 - FlexClone requirements **UPG-20**
 - SnapLock requirements **UPG-20**
- license command **SWS-50**
- license for MultiStore, enabling or disabling **MSM-**

- 11**
- licenses **SAG-136, SAG-137**
 - about **SWS-5**
 - clustered system requirements **SWS-60**
 - disabling cluster **CIA-157**
 - enabling cluster **CIA-103**
 - managing **SWS-50**
 - required **CIA-103**
- licenses required for vFiler unit migration **MSM-140**
- licenses, HTTP service **FAM-201**
- lifetime, Security Association (SA) **NM-189**
- limit on the number of vFiler units per storage system **MSM-29**
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) **NM-155**
- Link aggregation. *See* vifs
- LINK INFO statistics
 - on FAS250/FAS270 interfaces **NM-212**
 - on Fast Ethernet card **NM-203**
 - on Gigabit Ethernet interface **NM-208**
 - on N3700 interfaces **NM-212**
- listing IPspaces **MSM-72**
- load balancing methods **NM-158**
- load balancing, using SnapMirror for **DPO-83**
- local administrator account, changes in Data ONTAP 6.1.1 and later **UPG-49**
- local user accounts **MSM-83**
 - managing **FAM-99**
 - reasons for specifying **FAM-98**
- log file of SnapMirror transfers **DPO-154**
- log files
 - adtlog.evt **FAM-127**
 - cifsaudit.alf **FAM-127**
 - for backup and restore events **DPT-184**
 - ftp.cmd **FAM-195**
 - ftp.xfer **FAM-195**
 - httpd.log **FAM-232**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

NDMP **DPT-175**
 log files, accessing using HTTP **SAG-62**
 logical extents **BAM-210**
 LRC modules, about **CIA-193**
 LUN (logical unit number) **DPT-17**
 LUN (logical unit number), data protection of
 volumes containing LUNs **DPO-15**
 LUN clones
 creating **BAM-166**
 creating snapshot **BAM-166**
 defined **BAM-165**
 displaying progress of split **BAM-167**
 splitting from snapshot **BAM-167**
 stopping split **BAM-167**
 lun commands
 lun clone create **BAM-166**
 lun clone split **BAM-167**
 lun comment **BAM-85**
 lun destroy **BAM-86**
 lun help **BAM-88**
 lun map **BAM-75**
 lun move **BAM-84**
 lun offline **BAM-83**
 lun online **BAM-83**
 lun resize **BAM-85**
 lun set **BAM-195**
 lun set reservation **BAM-86**
 lun setup **BAM-65**
 lun share **BAM-87**
 lun show **BAM-91**
 lun snap usage **BAM-168**
 lun stats **BAM-90**
 lun unmap **BAM-83, BAM-95**
 lun commands, lun online **CIA-169**
 LUN creation
 description attribute **BAM-59**
 host operating system type **BAM-58**
 LUN ID requirement **BAM-59**
 path name **BAM-58**
 size specifiers **BAM-58**
 space reservation default **BAM-59**
 LUN ID, ranges of **BAM-62, BAM-63**
 LUNs
 accessing with NAS protocols **BAM-86**
 bringing online **BAM-83**
 controlling availability **BAM-82**
 copying with vol copy command **BAM-181**
 creating with FilerView **BAM-72**
 creating with FilerView wizard **BAM-70**
 defined **BAM-13, BAM-22**
 displaying mapping **BAM-91**
 displaying reads, writes, and operations for
 BAM-90
 enabling space reservations **BAM-86**
 in a SAN environment **SM-17**
 management task list **BAM-82**
 mapping guidelines **BAM-63**
 mapping to igroups with FilerView **BAM-72**
 modifying description **BAM-85**
 reallocating to improve performance **BAM-200**
 removing **BAM-86**
 renaming **BAM-84**
 resizing restrictions **BAM-84**
 restoring **BAM-174**
 serial number **BAM-22**
 unmapping from initiator group **BAM-83**
 when using SnapDrive **BAM-57**
 with V-Series systems **SM-18**
 LUNs on a vFiler unit **MSM-52**
 LUNs, bringing online **CIA-169**
 LUNs, how used **SM-11**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

M

- MAC address, configuration requirements **SWS-9**
- MAC-address based load balancing **NM-158**
- Macintosh client, new streams feature in 6.4 **UPG-46, UPG-167**
- mail host support for AutoSupport **SAG-165**
- mailbox disks **CIA-5**
- maintenance center **SM-117**
- maintenance mode **SM-66, SM-195**
- man in the middle attacks, preventing **FAM-156**
- man page command **BAM-3**
- Manage ONTAP Developer SDK software **SAG-15, SAG-16, SAG-17**
- managing a vFiler unit **MSM-8**
- managing storage system
 - backups and data recovery **MSM-7**
 - Snapshot and SnapMirror **MSM-7**
 - volumes, disks, and RAID groups **MSM-7**
- mandatory_scan option **MSM-151**
- man-in-the-middle warning **SAG-191**
- manual (man) pages **SAG-21**
- manual fencing **CIA-167**
- Map entries (symbolic link redirects for CIFS clients)
 - creating **FAM-315**
 - description **FAM-310**
 - listing **FAM-317**
 - requirements for **FAM-310**
 - use of **FAM-310**
- Map Network Drive, CIFS client connections **SWS-55**
- map rule for HTTP **FAM-206**
- mapping
 - inconsistencies with WAFL credential cache **FAM-330**
 - SID-to-name cache **FAM-268**
- mapping Windows and UNIX user names
 - Data ONTAP methods for **FAM-248**
 - guidelines for **FAM-257**
- matching
 - command parameters, clustered systems **SWS-61**
 - configuration files, clustered systems **SWS-61**
 - network interfaces, clustered systems **SWS-59**
 - options and licenses, clustered systems **SWS-60**
- maxfiles command (sets maximum number of files per volume) **DPT-125**
- maximum files per volume **SM-265**
- maximum number of vFiler units **MSM-4**
- media error failure thresholds **SM-180**
- media scrub
 - adjusting maximum time for cycle **SM-175**
 - continuous **SM-175**
 - continuous. *See also* continuous media scrub
 - disabling **SM-176**
 - displaying **SM-40**
- media type, autonegotiate **NM-8**
- media type, configuration requirements **SWS-12**
- media types, Ethernet **NM-8**
- memory (storage system main unit) **SAG-4**
- message files, accessing using HTTP **SAG-62**
- message logging, configuring **SAG-145**
- messages, AutoSupport for a vFiler unit **MSM-42**
- metadata backups **DPT-49**
- methods of backup **DPT-47**
- MetroCluster **SAG-11**
- MetroClusters
 - converting to a Fabric Attached **CIA-93**
 - defined **CIA-163**
 - Fabric Attached
 - See* Fabric Attached MetroClusters

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- non-switched
 - about **CIA-9**
 - advantages of **CIA-10**
 - Data ONTAP and **CIA-11**
 - illustration of **CIA-9**
 - setup requirements for **CIA-11**
 - reestablishing configuration after disaster **CIA-170**
- MIBs
 - Data ONTAP custom **MSM-58**
 - standard **MSM-58**
- Microsoft Exchange
 - performance **BAM-210**
- Microsoft Management Console. *See* MMC
- migrate
 - by copying data **MSM-135**
 - data using a vFiler unit **MSM-3**
 - storage system data **MSM-3**
 - ways to **MSM-133**
- migrating volumes with SnapMover **SM-33**
- migration of data using SnapMirror **DPO-183**
- MIME files for HTTP, mapping file suffixes (Content-Type values) **FAM-213**
- mirror verification, description of **SM-165**
- mirrored clusters
 - about **CIA-7**
 - adding a disk shelf to **CIA-179**
 - advantages of **CIA-7**
 - behavior of Data ONTAP with **CIA-11**
 - cabling Channel A loop for FAS3000 series in **CIA-38**
 - cabling Channel A loop for FAS900 series in **CIA-50**
 - cabling Channel B loop for FAS3000 series in **CIA-42**
 - cabling Channel B loop for FAS900 series in **CIA-54**
- FC-ALs in FAS900 series **CIA-45**
- restrictions **CIA-8**, **CIA-11**
- setup requirements for **CIA-8**
- mirrored volumes and aggregates
 - adding disks to **DPO-423**
 - adding synchronous mirroring to an existing volume **DPO-420**
 - creating at the same time **DPO-414**
 - defined **DPO-403**
 - removing and destroying a plex **DPO-434**
 - removing mirroring between **DPO-430**
 - verifying data **DPO-437**
- mirroring
 - asynchronous **DPO-79**
 - synchronous **DPO-79**
- mixed security style, description of **SM-304**
- MMC, sharing vFiler directories with **UPG-44**
- mode, degraded **SM-102**, **SM-146**
- modules
 - about **CIA-193**
 - best practices for changing **CIA-193**
 - hot-adding to existing loop **CIA-187**
 - hot-swapping **CIA-203**
 - restrictions for changing types **CIA-193**
 - testing **CIA-194**
 - upgrading **CIA-199**
- mount command **SWS-52**
- mount points, NFS clients **SWS-53**
- mount privileges, controlling of (options `nfs.mount_rootonly`) **SAG-51**
- mounting file systems **SWS-52**
- mounting volumes **CIA-168**
- moving a vFiler
 - how to **MSM-133**
- moving a vFiler unit

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- quotas **MSM-101**
- moving resources, about **MSM-25**
- mt command (controls tape movement on tape drives) **DPT-29**
- mt command syntax **DPT-29**
- MTU size, definition of **NM-5**
- MTU, configuration requirements **SWS-13**
- multi-connection sessions
 - changes for this release **BAM-12**
 - enabling **BAM-213**
- multihop. *See* cascading
- multimode vifs, creating (vif create multi) **NM-166, NM-177**
- Multipath I/O
 - enabling **SM-70**
 - host adapters **SM-70**
 - preventing adapter single-point-of-failure **SM-69**
 - understanding **SM-69**
- multiple paths
 - failover mode **DPO-126**
 - implementing **DPO-126**
 - multiplexing mode **DPO-126**
- multiple ports on interfaces, description of **NM-3**
- multiple security domains **MSM-3**
- multiple server consolidation **MSM-2**
- multiprotocol environment, file naming conventions **FAM-238**
- multiprotocol file and block sharing **SAG-8**
- multiprotocol filer to NTFS-only filer, effects of **FAM-51**
- MultiStore
 - creating iSCSI LUNs for vFiler units **BAM-78**
 - vFiler units described **BAM-18**
- MultiStore. *See* vFiler units
- My Network Places, CIFS client connections **SWS-**

55

N

- N3700 interfaces, statistics **NM-209**
- N5200 and N5500 systems, booting **SAG-91**
- na_macstream utility **UPG-46, UPG-167**
- name caching, DNS
 - description of **NM-86**
 - enabling **NM-87**
 - flushing **NM-87**
 - in clusters **NM-86**
- name resolution, NIS and DNS configuration files **NM-77**
- name rules
 - igroups **BAM-61**
 - iSCSI node name **BAM-219**
- names
 - creating, for files in CIFS and multiprotocol environments **FAM-239**
 - guidelines for mapping for Windows and UNIX **FAM-257**
 - mapping
 - credentials for Windows and UNIX users **FAM-244**
 - mapping for Windows and UNIX with usermap.cfg file **FAM-248**
 - naming a vFiler unit, guidelines for **MSM-14**
 - naming conventions for volumes **SM-216, SM-225**
 - naming requirements for useradmin command **SAG-98**
 - naming storage resources in a vFiler unit **MSM-14**
- native file blocking
 - description **FAM-293**
- NDMP **SAG-11**
 - advantages of **DPT-144**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

copying with local tool (ndmcopy) **DPT-178**
 debug log file, displaying **DPT-175**
 debug messages **DPT-174**
 defined **DPT-142**
 disabling preferred network interface **DPT-160**
 disabling service (ndmpd off) **DPT-150**
 enabling or disabling service **DPT-150**
 enabling service (ndmpd on) **DPT-150**
 killing sessions (ndmpd kill command) **DPT-177**
 log files **DPT-175**
 nondisruptive cluster upgrade limitations **UPG-10**
 preparing a filer for basic management **DPT-148**
 protocol behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**
 session information
 displaying (ndmpd status command) **DPT-171**
 displaying detailed (ndmpd probe) **DPT-172**
 types **DPT-171**
 setting preferred network interface **DPT-159**
 showing max version supported (ndmpd version command) **DPT-157**
 tape devices used for **DPT-146**
 terminating session (ndmpd kill) **DPT-177**
 Unicode format, file names in **DPT-144**
 using with tape libraries **DPT-146**
 versions of **DPT-158**
NDMP backup **BAM-180**
NDMP commands
 ndmp on **DPT-150**
 ndmcopy (uses local copy tool) **DPT-178**
 ndmpd debug (outputs debug log file) **DPT-175**
 ndmpd kill (terminates NDMP session) **DPT-177**

ndmpd off (disables service) **DPT-150**
 ndmpd on (enables service) **DPT-150**
 ndmpd probe (displays detailed status) **DPT-172**
 ndmpd status (displays status) **DPT-171**
 ndmpd version (shows max version supported) **DPT-157**
 ndmp.preferred_interface disable option (disables preferred network interface) **DPT-160**
 ndmp.preferred_interface option (sets preferred network option) **DPT-159**
 ndmcopy command **DPT-178**
 ndmpd debug command (outputs debug log file) **DPT-175**
 ndmpd kill command (terminates NDMP session) **DPT-177**
 ndmpd on option (turns NDMP service on) **DPT-150**
 ndmpd on/off command **DPT-150**
 ndmpd probe command (displays detailed status) **DPT-172**
 ndmpd status command (displays status) **DPT-171**
 ndmpd version command (shows max version supported) **DPT-157**
 ndmpd.offset_map.enable option **DPT-161**
 NDU. *See* nondisruptive cluster upgrades
 NearStore series storage systems. *See* R100 storage systems, R150 storage systems, R200 storage systems
 negotiated failover *See* failover
 negotiated failover, specifying **NM-17**
 net use command, CIFS client connections **SWS-56**
 NetBIOS aliases
 cifs_nbalias.cfg file, processing entries in (cifs nabalias load) **FAM-162**
 creating in /etc/cifs_nbalias.cfg file **FAM-163**
 displaying list of (cifs nbalias) **FAM-163**
 /etc/cifs_nbalias.cfg file **FAM-162**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- NetBIOS over TCP
 - description of **FAM-164**
 - disabling **FAM-164**
- Netboot startup
 - preparing FAS200 series storage systems **SAG-82**
 - server requirements **SAG-88**
 - starting FAS200 series systems **SAG-83**
 - using storage systems as Netboot servers **SAG-88**
- netdiag, command **NM-23**
- netstat command
 - output flags **NM-73**
- network checks for migration to destination storage system **MSM-101, MSM-108**
- network commands
 - ifconfig (map virtual host addresses) **FAM-226**
 - ifconfig (restrict HTTP access over subnet) **FAM-217**
- network error codes **NM-235**
- Network file service **SAG-8**
- network interfaces
 - cluster configuration for takeover **CIA-146, CIA-151**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-12**
 - configuring down **MSM-18**
 - configuring logical Ethernet **NM-43**
 - emulated LAN considerations in clusters **CIA-148**
 - for a vFiler unit **MSM-5**
 - IP address, configuring **NM-14**
 - negotiated failover (nfo option) **NM-17**
 - network mask, configuring **NM-15**
 - removing an IP alias from **MSM-17**
 - statistics, displaying (ifstat) **NM-21, NM-22**
 - storage system supported **NM-2**
 - troubleshooting **SWS-45**
 - types and configurations in a cluster **CIA-146**
 - virtual **NM-2**
 - network mask, configuring **NM-15**
- Network Mask. *See* subnet mask
- Network Neighborhood, CIFS client connections **SWS-55**
- network resources
 - adding (to a vFiler unit) **MSM-27**
 - base IP address **MSM-17**
 - changing (for a vFiler unit) **MSM-25**
 - considerations for moving between vFiler units **MSM-26**
 - IP alias **MSM-17**
 - planning for when creating a vFiler **MSM-13**
 - removing (from a vFiler unit) **MSM-27**
 - requirements for moving and removing **MSM-25**
 - steps for moving between vFiler units **MSM-28**
 - types of **MSM-2**
- network time protocol (NTP) **NM-227**
- network time services **SWS-36**
- Network Type. *See* media type
- network, VLAN **NM-134**
- newest common snapshot (NCS) **DPO-101, DPO-174**
- nfo option **NM-17**
- NFS
 - /vol/vol0 access **SWS-49**
 - /vol/vol0/home access **SWS-49**
 - access rules, new in Data ONTAP 6.5.x **UPG-39**
 - authentication with Kerberos **SWS-5**
 - client privilege requirements **SWS-51**
 - export bug fix **UPG-43**
 - mounting storage on clients **SWS-54**
 - path names for exporting **MSM-81**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

protocol behavior during upgrade **UPG-174**
 starting the protocol **MSM-82**
 statistics **MSM-59**
 support for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**

NFS client
 access to /etc directory **SAG-61**
 access to /etc/directory **SAG-62**
 requirements to manage storage system **SAG-46**

NFS clients
 accessing snapshots from **DPO-20**
 determining snapshot file access time from **DPO-35**
 exporting data to **SWS-51**
 mount point directories **SWS-53**
 mounting file systems **SWS-52**
 mounting storage **SWS-54**
 preparing to access storage **SWS-51**

NFS clients, using cpio command with **DPT-47**

NFS commands
 option nfs.v4.id_domain (specify user ID domain) **FAM-30**
 options nfs.mountd.trace (enable and disables tracing of denied NFS mount requests) **FAM-22**
 options nfs.vN.enable (enable and disables NFS versions) **FAM-23**
 options pcnfsd (enable and disables pcnfsd) **FAM-35**
 options pcnfsd.umask (define umask) **FAM-37**

NFS delegation of files (NFSv4) **FAM-25**

NFS keytab generation **FAM-18**

NFS protocol
 accessing CIFS files, description of **FAM-322**
 balancing traffic **NM-219**
 CIFS access to NFS directory, optimizing **FAM-319**

enabling and disabling versions (options nfs.vN.enable) **FAM-23**
 file renaming by CIFS clients, prevention of **FAM-321**
 mapping inconsistencies with WAFL credential cache **FAM-330**
 mount requests
 tracing denied requests **FAM-22**
 over-UDP routing, description of **NM-65**

PC-NFS
 clients, authentication of **FAM-34**
 PC-NFS, creating user entries with **FAM-36**
 pcnfsd daemon
 determining group membership **FAM-34**
 enabling and disabling (options pcnfsd) **FAM-35**
 secure NFS access **FAM-7**
 symbolic links (absolute), redirecting for CIFS clients **FAM-315**
 symbolic links, using with CIFS **FAM-306**

umask
 definition of (options pcnfsd.umask) **FAM-37**
 PC-NFS-created files **FAM-37**
 version 4 (NFSv4)
 limitations **FAM-24**
 pseudo-fs effect on mount points **FAM-29**
 support **FAM-24**
 user ID domain, specifying (option nfs.v4.id_domain) **FAM-30**
 WAFL mapping inconsistencies **FAM-330**
 WebNFS, configuring **FAM-38**

nfs.export.neg.timeout option **UPG-43**

nfsstat command **MSM-59**

NFSv4
 ACL characteristics **FAM-30**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

nightly snapshots **DPO-25**

NIS

- changing NIS domain names (options
 nis.domainname) **NM-96**
- configuration requirements **SWS-15**
- configuring for CIFS **FAM-43**
- displaying information (nis info) **NM-87, NM-98**
- displaying server name (ypwhich) **NM-99**
- managing with FilerView **NM-95**
- slave

- guidelines for using **NM-93**
 - nis.slave.enable option (to enable NIS
 slave) **NM-94**

- selection of a master **NM-93**
 - using for name resolution **NM-92**
- specifying servers to bind to (options
 nis.servers) **NM-96**

- verifying hostname resolution **SWS-47**

NIS commands

- nis info (displays NIS information) **NM-87, NM-98**

- nis.slave.enable option (to enable NIS slave)
 NM-94

- options nis.domainname (changes NIS domain
 name) **NM-96**

- options nis.servers (binds NIS servers) **NM-96**
- ypwhich (displays NIS server name) **NM-99**

NIS servers

- and migration, disaster recovery **MSM-104**
- and vFiler unit **MSM-3**

- nis.slave.enable option (to enable NIS slave) **NM-94**

- no-copy transfer **MSM-140**

node name

- of initiator HBA, displaying **BAM-286**
- of storage system **BAM-15**
- rules for iSCSI **BAM-219**

node type designator

- eui **BAM-15**

- iqn **BAM-14**

nondisruptive cluster upgrades

- about **UPG-8**

- limitations **UPG-10**

- requirements **UPG-99**

- system firmware upgrades **UPG-62**

- upgrade procedures **UPG-101, UPG-109, UPG-117**

nondisruptive cluster upgrades, hardware **CIA-207**

nondisruptive disk firmware upgrade *See*
background disk firmware upgrade.

non-local users, granting access to **SAG-102**

nonqualified tape drives

- defined **DPT-38**

- emulating qualified tape drives **DPT-39**

non-switched MetroClusters *See* MetroClusters

no-vfiler-ips? variable, setting **MSM-129**

NT4 authentication **SWS-34**

NTFS

- converting NTFS filers to multiprotocol filers
 (wafl.default_security_style option)

- FAM-50**

- using to determine file access **FAM-322**

NTFS security style, description of **SM-304**

NTLM, implementation for FTP

- description of **FAM-181**

- enabling **FAM-192**

NTP **NM-227**

null sessions, using to access filer data **FAM-159**

NVFAIL **SAG-11**

nvfail option

- bootup process **DPO-442**

- renaming files for database protection **DPO-445**

- sending warnings for database protection **DPO-**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and
iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery
Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery
Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

using nvfail_rename file **DPO-445**

what it does **DPO-442**

nvfail option, of vol options command **BAM-187**

nvfail_rename file **DPO-445**

NVRAM

description of **SAG-4**

halt command to save data to disk **SAG-93**

NVRAM failure **BAM-187**

O

obsolete domain names, and SSL **SAG-200**

offset map **DPT-144**

online data recovery **DPO-7**

Open Systems

license add command **DPO-245**

managing **DPO-244**

restoring data **DPO-249**

restoring primary storage system **DPO-251**

secondary storage configuration **DPO-241**

snapvault snap -x command **DPO-246**

snapvault start command **DPO-245**

svrestore command **DPO-249**

Open Systems platform

definition **DPO-220**

non-filer systems supported for SnapVault

backup **DPO-222**

Open Systems SnapVault agent, definition **DPO-220**

Open Systems SnapVault Agent, upgrade

requirements **UPG-37**

OpenSSH

for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**

generating key pairs in **SAG-193**

operation numbers

using with vol copy abort **DPO-399**

using with vol.copy.throttle **DPO-398**

oplock settings for qtrees on a vFiler unit, changing

MSM-50

oplocks

changing delay time for sending breaks

(options cifs.oplocks.opendelta) **FAM-**

147

definition of **SM-308**

delay time for sending breaks, description

FAM-146

description of **FAM-143**

disabling **SM-309**

effects when enabled **SM-308**

enabling **SM-309**

enabling and disabling (options

cifs.oplocks.enable) **SM-309**

filer and client settings **FAM-145**

managing **FAM-146**

setting for each qtree (qtree oplocks) **FAM-146**

setting for volumes **SM-219**, **SM-227**

system-wide (options cifs.oplocks.enable)

FAM-146

when to use **FAM-144**

optimizing service availability **UPG-174**

See also nondisruptive cluster upgrades

options

after vFiler unit creation **MSM-16**

automatically enabled **BAM-18**, **BAM-25**

cf.takeover.on_network_interface_failure

option **NM-17**

cifs.snapshot_file_filding.enable **DPO-48**

iscsi.isns.rev **BAM-222**

iscsi.max_connections_per_session **BAM-213**

iscsi.max_error_recovery_level **BAM-214**

license add **DPO-232**, **DPO-303**

ndmpd.offset_map.enable **DPT-161**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

ndmpd.preferred_interface (sets preferred network interface) **DPT-159**
ndmpd.preferred_interface disable (disables preferred network interface) **DPT-160**
nis.slave.enable (to enable NIS slave) **NM-94**
recommended to be identical between nodes **CIA-107**
required to be identical between nodes **CIA-106**
settable on a vFiler unit **MSM-46**
setting **CIA-105**
snapmirror.checkip.enable (lets SnapMirror resolve host names to IP addresses) **DPO-115**
snapmirror.enable off (disables SnapMirror) **DPO-166**
snapmirror.enable on (enables SnapMirror) **DPO-128**
snapmirror.log.enable **DPO-154**
snapvault.access **DPO-232, DPO-256, DPO-304**
snapvault.enable off **DPO-343**
snapvault.enable on (turns SnapVault on) **DPO-232, DPO-233, DPO-241, DPO-255, DPO-304, DPO-347, DPO-358**
specifying path names for **MSM-47**
tape.persistent_reservations (associates tape device with one filer) **DPT-42**
vol.copy.throttle (controls volume copy speed) **DPO-397**
options backup.log.enable command (turns event logging on or off) **DPT-190**
options command, setting system automatic shutdown **SM-146**
options snapmirror command **MSM-127**
options snapmirror.access command **MSM-127**
options, clustered systems requirements **SWS-60**
Oracle H.A.R.D., with SnapValidator **BAM-189**

organizational units (OU)
about **SWS-34**
configuration requirements **SWS-3, SWS-18**
privileges required **SWS-33**
outgoing packets for an IPspace **MSM-65**
overcommitting aggregates **SM-289**
overriding disk speed **SM-189**
ownership change privileges, file **SAG-52**

P

P patch releases **UPG-3**
packets
broadcast in an IPspace **MSM-65**
incoming for an IPspace **MSM-65**
packets, jumbo frames **NM-5**
PAgP **NM-155**
panics **SAG-284**
parallel backups **DPT-56**
parameters
required to be identical between nodes **CIA-108**
setting **CIA-105**
parity disks, size of **SM-199**
partition format, CompactFlash cards **UPG-36**
partitioning storage system resources **MSM-3**
partner command **CIA-130**
partner IP address
configuration requirements **SWS-12**
partner name, displaying (cf partner) **CIA-120**
pass rule for HTTP **FAM-210**
passive replay attacks, preventing **FAM-150**
password rules, changing **SAG-127**
passwords
administrative, configuration requirements **SWS-10**
changing (passwd) **SAG-125**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- CIFS **SWS-41**
 - managing security using **SAG-123**
- passwords, changing (passwd) **SAG-126**
- patch releases **UPG-3**
- path names, for NFS exports and CIFS shares **MSM-81**
- PC-NFS
 - authentication **FAM-34**
 - clients, file permissions for **FAM-37**
 - creating user entries with **FAM-36**
 - group lookups **FAM-34**
 - umask
 - defining (options pcnfsd.umask) **FAM-37**
 - working with files **FAM-37**
- pcnfsd daemon
 - authentication, description of **FAM-34**
 - determining group membership **FAM-34**
 - enabling and disabling (options pcnfsd) **FAM-35**
- pcuser, UNIX default user for CIFS guest access **FAM-263**
- Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) **NM-188**
- perfmon, using to monitor performance **SAG-277**
- performance
 - improving **BAM-199**
 - Microsoft Exchange read **BAM-210**
- performance, improving storage system **NM-219**
- performance, monitoring **MSM-59**
- performance, monitoring with perfmon **SAG-277**
- permissions
 - shared files permissions **FAM-241**
 - umask for PC-NFS clients **FAM-37**
- permissions for new qtrees **SM-302**
- permissions limitations, in dump and restore **DPT-49**
- permissions of default directories (/etc, /home) **SAG-58**
- permissions, for snapshots **DPO-20**
- persistent tape reservations **DPT-42**
- physical interfaces, adding (vif add) **NM-167**
- physical path names (PPNs)
 - definition **DPT-16**
 - example **DPT-17**
 - format **DPT-17**
- physically transferring data **SM-33**
- ping command **NM-23**
- ping6 command **NM-23**
- planning
 - for maximum storage **SM-24**
 - for RAID group level **SM-25**
 - for RAID group size **SM-25**
 - for SyncMirror replication **SM-24**
- planning considerations **SM-27**
 - backup **SM-27**
 - data sanitization **SM-25**
 - FlexVol space guarantees **SM-27**
 - language **SM-27**
 - qtrees **SM-27, SM-28**
 - quotas **SM-28**
 - root volume sharing **SM-25**
 - SnapLock volume **SM-25**
 - traditional volumes **SM-27**
- plex, defined **BAM-28**
- plex, synchronization **SM-164**
- Plexes
 - states **DPO-428**
- plexes
 - adding **DPO-420**
 - changing state of **DPO-429**
 - comparing **DPO-437**
 - defined **SM-3**
 - described **SM-14**
 - how to use **SM-14**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- removing and destroying **DPO-434**
- snapshots of **SM-10**
- stop comparison of **DPO-439**
- suspension and resumption of comparison **DPO-439**
- verifying data **DPO-437**
- viewing status of **DPO-428**
- viewing status of comparison **DPO-440**
- plexes, displaying information about **SAG-251**
- Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) **NM-155**
- portnames of initiator adapters, displaying **BAM-286**
- ports
 - resources, managing **BAM-25**
 - used in clustered configurations **BAM-25, BAM-111**
- ports, IP **NM-221**
- portset commands
 - portset add **BAM-136**
 - portset create **BAM-135**
 - portset destroy **BAM-138**
 - portset remove **BAM-136**
 - portset show **BAM-137**
- portsets
 - adding ports **BAM-136**
 - binding **BAM-135**
 - creating **BAM-135**
 - defined **BAM-133**
 - destroying **BAM-138**
 - how affect igroup throttles **BAM-134**
 - in storage system clusters **BAM-133**
 - removing ports **BAM-136**
 - unbinding igroups **BAM-137**
 - viewing ports in **BAM-137**
 - when upgrading **BAM-134**
- preferred domain controller (prefdc), deleting **FAM-153**
- preferred domain controller (prefdc), listing **FAM-154**
- preferred domain controller (prefdc), specifying **FAM-153**
- preparing equipment racks **CIA-34**
- presshared keys
 - configuring for IPsec **NM-190**
 - description of **NM-188**
- primary storage system
 - defined **DPO-220**
 - filer and Open Systems platforms **DPO-222**
 - restoring **DPO-251**
- primary storage unit, definition of **MSM-13**
- primary system qtree, definition **DPO-220**
- private and public keys. *See* RSA key pair **SAG-193**
- private networks, for volume copy **DPO-380**
- privilege levels for Data ONTAP commands **SAG-22**
- privileges
 - Active Directory requirements **SWS-3**
 - changes to user accounts after reverting **UPG-146**
 - changes to user accounts after upgrading **UPG-30**
 - CIFS requirements **SWS-3**
 - filer domain accounts **SWS-3**
- privileges, file ownership change **SAG-52**
- protocol support **FAM-1**
- protocols
 - allowing or disallowing **MSM-38**
 - supported for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**
- protocols, effects of upgrading on **UPG-174**
- protocols. *See* SSH (Secure Shell) protocol, SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) protocol
- pseudo-root directories, vFiler **UPG-44**
- pseudo-root, definition of **MSM-80**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- public-key encryption **SAG-183, SAG-184**
- PuTTY for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**
- PVCs
 - deleting incoming FORE/IP (atm atmarp) **NM-62**
 - deleting outgoing FORE/IP (atm atmarp) **NM-62**
 - description of **NM-55**
 - displaying address resolution (atm atmarp) **NM-58**
 - establishing incoming FORE/IP (atm atmarp) **NM-57**
 - establishing outgoing FORE/IP (atm atmarp) **NM-57**

Q

- qtree command
 - displaying status of qtrees **DPO-136**
- qtree command output (how it differs for a vFiler unit and hosting storage system) **MSM-50**
- qtree commands
 - qtree create **SM-302**
 - qtree security (changes security style) **SM-306**
- qtree replication with SnapMirror
 - transferring large files after upgrading **UPG-29**
 - upgrade recommendations **UPG-12, UPG-30**
- qtrees
 - assigning to a vFiler unit **MSM-14**
 - backing up with dump command **DPT-50**
 - changing security style **SM-306**
 - CIFS oplocks in **SM-299**
 - converting from directories **SM-313**
 - creating **SM-33, SM-302**
 - creating on a vFiler unit **MSM-49**
 - creating on vFiler0 **MSM-49**

- definition of **SM-11**
- deleting **SM-316**
- described **SM-17, SM-298**
- displaying a table of contents for restoring from tape **DPT-116**
- displaying statistics **SM-312**
- displaying status **DPO-136**
- effects of qtree style on file system **FAM-77**
- excluding data from backup **DPT-70**
- grouping criteria **SM-300**
- grouping files **SM-300**
- how to use **SM-11, SM-17**
- maximum number **SM-298**
- omitting data from dump command **DPT-70**
- omitting information from tape restores **DPT-129**
- oplock settings for **MSM-50**
- permissions for new **SM-302**
- planning considerations **SM-27, SM-28**
- quotas and changing security style **SM-360**
- quotas and deleting **SM-360**
- quotas and renaming **SM-360**
- quotas in SnapMirror **DPO-130**
- reasons for using in backups **SM-300**
- reasons to create **SM-298**
- renaming **SM-316**
- security styles for **SM-304, MSM-50**
- security styles, changing **SM-306**
- setting oplocks for each (qtree oplocks) **FAM-146**
- SnapMirror replication, characteristics of **DPO-85**
- SnapMirror replication, components of **DPO-79**
- SnapMirror replication, initialization guidelines **DPO-130**
- stats command **SM-312**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- status, determining **SM-311**
- understanding **SM-298**
- who can create on a vFiler unit **MSM-49**
- qtrees and volumes
 - changing security style in **SM-306**
 - comparison of **SM-298**
 - security styles available for **SM-304**
- qtrees, defined **BAM-28**
- qtrees, definition of **SAG-295**
- qualified tape drives, defined **DPT-34**
- quiesce. *See* snapmirror quiesce command
- quota commands
 - quota logmsg (displays message logging settings) **SM-359**
 - quota logmsg (turns quota message logging on or off) **SM-358**
 - quota off (deactivates quotas) **SM-352**
 - quota off(deactivates quotas) **SM-352**
 - quota off/on (reinitializes quota) **SM-351**
 - quota on (activates quotas) **SM-351**
 - quota on (enables quotas) **SM-351**
 - quota report (displays report for quotas) **SM-370**
 - quota resize (resizes quota) **SM-355**
- quota file, character coding for **SAG-59**
- quota initialization, avoid before upgrade **UPG-22, UPG-38**
- quota report command **MSM-101**
- quota reports
 - contents **SM-364**
 - formats **SM-366**
 - ID and Quota Specifier fields **SM-366**
 - types **SM-363**
- quota_perform_user_mapping **SM-346**
- quota_target_domain **SM-345**
- quotas
 - /etc/quotas file. *See* /etc/quotas file in the "Symbols" section of this index
 - /etc/rc file and **SM-323**
 - activating (quota on) **SM-351**
 - applying to multiple IDs **SM-329**
 - canceling initialization **SM-352**
 - changing **SM-353**
 - CIFS requirement for activating **SM-350**
 - conflicting, how resolved **SM-344**
 - console messages **SM-331**
 - deactivating **SM-352**
 - default
 - advantages of **SM-327**
 - description of **SM-324**
 - examples **SM-342**
 - overriding **SM-324**
 - scenario for use of **SM-324**
 - where applied **SM-324**
 - default UNIX name **SM-349**
 - default Windows name **SM-349**
 - deleting **SM-356**
 - derived **SM-325**
 - disabling (quota off) **SM-352**
 - Disk field **SM-338**
 - displaying report for (quota report) **SM-370**
 - displaying status of **MSM-92**
 - effects of destroying a vFiler unit on **MSM-35**
 - enabling **SM-351**
 - enabling on former mirrors **DPO-169**
 - example quotas file entries **SM-334, SM-342**
 - explicit quota examples **SM-342**
 - explicit, description of **SM-321**
 - Files field **SM-339**
 - group **SM-320**
 - group driven from tree **SM-326**
 - group quota rules **SM-334**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

guideline for **MSM-15**
 hard versus soft **SM-321**
 information in standard MIB **MSM-58**
 initialization
 canceling **SM-352**
 description **SM-323**
 message logging
 display settings (quota logmsg) **SM-359**
 turning on or off (quota logmsg) **SM-358**
 messages from exceeding thresholds **MSM-95**
 modifying **SM-353**
 new options in Data ONTAP 6.1 and later **UPG-48**
 notification when exceeded **SM-331**
 order of entries in quotas file **SM-334**
 overriding default **SM-324**
 planning considerations **SM-28**
 prerequisite for turning on and off **MSM-87**
 prerequisite for working **SM-323**
 qtree
 deletion and **SM-360**
 renaming and **SM-360**
 security style changes and **SM-360**
 quota on command (enables quotas) **DPO-169**
 quota_perform_user_mapping **SM-346**
 quota_taraget_domain **SM-345**
 quotas file *See also* /etc/quotas file in the
 “Symbols” section of this index
 reinitializing (quota on) **SM-351**
 reinitializing versus resizing **SM-353**
 reports
 contents **SM-364**
 formats **SM-366**
 types **SM-363**
 reports on **MSM-93**
 resizing **SM-353, SM-355, MSM-90**
 resizing versus reinitializing **SM-353**
 resolving conflicts **SM-344**
 root users and **SM-330**
 seeing where enforced from **MSM-101**
 SNMP traps when exceeded **SM-331**
 Soft Disk field **SM-340**
 Soft Files field **SM-341**
 soft versus hard **SM-321**
 Target field **SM-336**
 targets, description of **SM-320**
 that are copied to new vFiler unit **MSM-101**
 Threshold field **SM-339**
 thresholds, description of **SM-321, SM-339**
 tree **SM-320, MSM-93**
 turned off during upgrade **UPG-32**
 turning on and off **MSM-88**
 Type field **SM-337**
 types of reports available, description of **SM-363**
 types supported for a vFiler unit **MSM-86**
 types, description of **SM-320**
 UNIX IDs in **SM-328**
 UNIX names without Windows mapping **SM-349**
 user and group **MSM-91**
 user and group, rules for **SM-334**
 user derived from tree **SM-326**
 user quota rules **SM-334**
 vFiler unit names in report **MSM-93, MSM-94**
 where user and group quotas take effect **MSM-91**
 who specifies **MSM-86**
 Windows
 group IDs in **SM-329**
 IDs in **SM-328**
 IDs, mapping **SM-345**

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

names without UNIX mapping **SM-349**

R

R100 NearStore systems

upgrade procedures **UPG-95**

R100 storage systems

system firmware requirements **UPG-60**

upgrade issues **UPG-35, UPG-36, UPG-37**

R150 NearStore systems

upgrade procedures **UPG-95**

R150 storage systems

system firmware requirements **UPG-60**

upgrade issues **UPG-35, UPG-36, UPG-37**

R200 NearStore systems

upgrade procedures **UPG-95**

R200 storage systems

system firmware requirements **UPG-60**

upgrade issues **UPG-27**

racks, installing in equipment **CIA-28**

RAID

automatic group creation **SM-138**

changing from RAID4 to RAID-DP **SM-152**

changing from RAID-DP to RAID4 **SM-154**

changing group size **SM-157**

changing RAID level **SM-152**

changing the group size option **SM-158**

commands

aggr create (specifies RAID group size)

SM-149

aggr status **SM-149**

vol volume (changes RAID group size)

SM-152, SM-158

data reconstruction speed, modifying (options

raid.reconstruct.perf_impact) **SM-162**

data reconstruction speed, modifying (options

raid.reconstruct_speed) **SM-163, SM-169**

data reconstruction, description of **SM-162**

description of **SM-135**

displaying statistics (aggr status) **SAG-251**

displaying statistics (sysconfig -r) **SAG-246**

displaying statistics (vol status) **SAG-253**

group size

changing (vol volume) **SM-152, SM-158**

comparison of larger versus smaller

groups **SM-142**

default size **SM-149**

maximum **SM-157**

planning **SM-25**

specifying at creation (vol create) **SM-149**

group size changes

for RAID4 to RAID-DP **SM-153**

for RAID-DP to RAID4 **SM-154**

groups

about **SM-13**

level, planning considerations **SM-25**

size, planning considerations **SM-25**

level

changing **SM-152**

descriptions of **SM-136**

verifying **SM-156**

maximum and default group sizes

RAID4 **SM-157**

RAID-DP **SM-157**

media errors during reconstruction **SM-174**

mirror verification speed, modifying (options

raid.verify.perf_impact) **SM-165**

operations

effects on performance **SM-161**

types you can control **SM-161**

options

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- setting for aggregates **SM-42**
 - setting for traditional volumes **SM-42**
- parity checksums **SM-2**
- plex resynchronization speed, modifying
 - (options `raid.resync.perf_impact`) **SM-164**
- reconstruction
 - media error encountered during **SM-173**
- reconstruction of disk failure **SM-145**
- status displayed **SM-181**
- throttling data reconstruction **SM-162**
- verifying RAID level **SM-156**
- verifying the group size option **SM-159**
- RAID command, vol volume (changes RAID group size) **DPO-407**
- RAID group size, changing (vol volume) **DPO-407**
- RAID groups
 - adding disks **SM-201**
- RAID, definition of **SAG-295**
- `raid.reconstruct_speed`, new options in Data ONTAP 6.2 and later **UPG-47**
- RAID4
 - disk firmware upgrade requirements **UPG-10, UPG-68**
 - group size limits **UPG-40**
 - maximum and default group sizes **SM-157**
 - new options in Data ONTAP 6.2 and later **UPG-47**
 - reversion errors **UPG-155**
 - See also* RAID
- RAID-DP
 - disk firmware upgrade requirements **UPG-10, UPG-68**
 - maximum and default group sizes **SM-157**
 - See also* RAID
 - upgrading from RAID4 **UPG-41**
- RAID-level mirroring
 - described **BAM-28**
- RAID-level scrub performing
 - on aggregates **SM-41**
 - on traditional volumes **SM-41**
- parameters **NM-126**
- rapid RAID recovery **SM-144**
- RaWrite utility
 - creating boot diskettes **UPG-161**
 - obtaining **UPG-162**
- `rdate` command, running with SnapMirror **SWS-37**
- read-only bit
 - deleting files when set (options `cifs.perm_check_ro_del_ok`) **FAM-242**
 - description of **FAM-241**
- reallocate commands
 - reallocate off **BAM-209**
 - reallocate on **BAM-201**
 - reallocate quiesce **BAM-206**
 - reallocate restart **BAM-207**
 - reallocate schedule **BAM-204**
 - reallocate start **BAM-202, BAM-205**
 - reallocate status **BAM-208**
 - reallocate stop **BAM-208**
- reallocation
 - best practices **BAM-209**
 - defining scans **BAM-202**
 - deleting a scan **BAM-208**
 - disabling scans **BAM-209**
 - enabling scans **BAM-201**
 - full **BAM-206**
 - managing scans **BAM-201**
 - quiescing scans **BAM-206**
 - restarting scans **BAM-207**
 - scans **BAM-200**
 - scheduling scans **BAM-204**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- starting one-time scan **BAM-205**
- viewing scan status **BAM-207**
- with LUNs **BAM-200**
- reallocation, running after adding disks for LUNs **SM-203**
- rebooting storage system, effects on a vFiler unit **MSM-48**
- rebooting the system
 - from the console **SAG-91**
 - remotely **SAG-91**
 - using RLM **SAG-91**
- RECEIVE statistics
 - on ATM card **NM-217**
 - on FAS250/FAS270 interfaces **NM-209**
 - on Fast Ethernet card **NM-200**
 - on FDDI card **NM-213**
 - on Gigabit Ethernet interface **NM-204**
 - on N3700 interfaces **NM-209**
- reconstruction after disk failure, data **SM-147**
- recovery from disaster, using SnapMirror **DPO-82**
- redirect rule for HTTP **FAM-208**
- redirection, FTP default behavior change **UPG-44**
- reestablishing cluster configuration **CIA-170**
- regeneration of certificates **SAG-201**
- reinitialization
 - of SSH **SAG-190**
 - of SSL **SAG-201**
- release families
 - about **UPG-171**
 - upgrade issues **UPG-16**
 - See also* Data ONTAP release families, known issues
- reliability, improving with MultiPath I/O **SM-69**
- remote access to data, using SnapMirror for **DPO-83**
- remote hosts **DPT-8**
- Remote LAN Module
 - definition of **SAG-6**
 - remote LAN module. *See* RLM
 - remote management **SAG-205**
 - Remote Management Controller **SAG-5**
 - remote management controller. *See* RMC
 - Remote Shell
 - using automatic confirmation when restoring from tape **DPT-127**
 - using dump command through, benefits of **DPT-55**
 - using to display table of contents for restores from tape **DPT-115**
 - using with specified files to dump **DPT-69**
 - using with vol copy **DPO-387**
 - using with vol copy status **DPO-394**
 - Remote Shell access to storage system (rsh) **SAG-37**
 - removing hardware **CIA-158**, **CIA-160**
 - removing IP addresses from an interface **MSM-73**
 - removing IP aliases from an interface **MSM-17**
 - removing resources **MSM-25**
 - renaming
 - aggregates **SM-41**
 - flexible volumes **SM-41**
 - traditional volumes **SM-41**
 - volumes **SM-41**
 - renaming a vFiler unit **MSM-32**
 - renaming qtrees **SM-316**
 - renaming snapshots **DPO-59**
 - replacement vFiler unit, creating after disaster **MSM-132**
 - replay attacks, preventing **FAM-156**
 - replay cache, Kerberos **FAM-150**
 - replicating volumes **DPO-77**, **DPO-82**
 - requirements
 - cable **CIA-30**, **CIA-69**
 - Data ONTAP **UPG-4**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- disk firmware **UPG-5**
- diskette-based storage systems **UPG-159**
- documentation **CIA-29, CIA-68**
- domain accounts **UPG-75**
- equipment **CIA-30, CIA-69**
- for Web browser **SAG-40**
- Open Systems SnapVault Agent versions **UPG-37**
- SnapMirror upgrades **UPG-12**
- system firmware upgrades **UPG-60**
- to manage storage system on NFS clients **SAG-46**
- tool **CIA-30, CIA-69**
- upgrading **UPG-1, UPG-74**
- reservations, tape **DPT-42**
- reset messages, troubleshooting **DPO-111**
- resizing FlexVol volumes **SM-229**
- resizing quotas **MSM-90**
- resource.frk file conversion, 6.4 upgrade **UPG-46, UPG-167**
- resources
 - administering from the hosting storage system **MSM-24**
 - assigning **MSM-18**
 - changing **MSM-25**
 - definition of **FAM-3**
 - guidelines for assigning **MSM-13**
 - network **MSM-2**
 - storage **MSM-2**
- restartable backups
 - deleting **DPT-98**
 - finding when needed **DPT-94, DPT-96**
 - qualifications **DPT-96**
- restarting transfers, in SnapMirror **DPO-124**
- restore command
 - Data ONTAP version compatibility **DPT-101**
 - data that cannot be restored **DPT-101**
 - disk space required for **DPT-105**
 - displaying a table of contents (list of files) **DPT-116**
 - displaying a table of contents (list of qtrees) **DPT-116**
 - for other than original path **DPT-107**
 - how it works **DPT-103**
 - how to run **DPT-112**
 - ignoring inode limitations **DPT-125**
 - information required for using **DPT-105**
 - omitting ACLs **DPT-128**
 - omitting qtree information **DPT-129**
 - options **DPT-110**
 - permissions limitations **DPT-49**
 - preparing for **DPT-104**
 - restoring entire filer
 - procedure **DPT-132**
 - to different location, example **DPT-134**
 - to original location, example **DPT-134**
 - restoring files
 - from multiple tapes on single-tape drive, example **DPT-138**
 - from multiple tapes on tape stacker, example **DPT-139**
 - from multiple tapes on two single-tape drives, example **DPT-138**
 - from remote filer, example **DPT-137**
 - from tape drive on a Solaris system, example **DPT-137**
 - restoring incremental backups **DPT-131**
 - restoring individual files, example **DPT-136**
 - rules **DPT-109**
 - running a test restore **DPT-130**
 - specifying a full restore **DPT-114**
 - specifying a restore destination **DPT-122**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- specifying a resumed restore **DPT-117**
- specifying a tape file **DPT-121**
- specifying automatic confirmations **DPT-127**
- specifying individual files to restore **DPT-113**
- specifying restore status **DPT-124**
- specifying tape devices **DPT-119**
- syntax **DPT-109**
- tapes required for **DPT-105**
- types of restores **DPT-109, DPT-110**
- using Remote Shell for displaying table of contents **DPT-115**
- using with Remote Shell **DPT-106**
- when to use **DPT-100**
- Windows NT ACLs **DPT-110**
- restore event log
 - aborted restore, example **DPT-189**
 - successful restore, example **DPT-188**
- restore events **DPT-188**
- restores
 - displaying a table of contents (files) **DPT-115**
 - displaying a table of contents (qtrees) **DPT-116**
 - event logging for **DPT-183**
 - ignoring inode limitations **DPT-125**
 - incremental **DPT-131**
 - omitting ACLs **DPT-128**
 - omitting qtree information **DPT-129**
 - preparing for **DPT-104**
 - restoring entire filer
 - procedure **DPT-132**
 - to different location, example **DPT-134**
 - to original location, example **DPT-134**
 - restoring files
 - from multiple tapes on tape stacker, example **DPT-139**
 - from multiple tapes on two single-tape drives, example **DPT-138**
 - from remote filer, example **DPT-137**
 - from tape drive on a Solaris system, example **DPT-137**
 - restoring individual files, example **DPT-136**
 - running a test restore **DPT-130**
 - specifying a full restore **DPT-114**
 - specifying a restore destination **DPT-122**
 - specifying a resumed restore, procedure **DPT-117**
 - specifying a resumed restore, rules **DPT-117**
 - specifying a tape file **DPT-121**
 - specifying automatic confirmations **DPT-127**
 - specifying individual files to restore **DPT-113**
 - specifying restore status **DPT-124**
 - specifying tape devices **DPT-119**
 - types of **DPT-110**
- restores, behavior during upgrade **UPG-175**
- restoring
 - LUNs **BAM-174**
 - snapshots of LUNs **BAM-171**
 - with snapshots **SM-10**
- restoring data from tape
 - upgrade recommendations **UPG-12, UPG-30**
- restoring data with snapshots **SM-298**
- restoring data, using qtrees for **SM-300**
- restricting storage system traffic **MSM-3**
- restrictions
 - Fabric Attached MetroCluster **CIA-14**
 - in mirrored clusters **CIA-8, CIA-11**
- restrictions on SnapLock volumes **DPO-212**
- resynchronizing SnapMirror source and mirror **DPO-176**
- resynchronizing, vFiler units **MSM-119**
- retrying transfers, in SnapMirror **DPO-124**
- reverting
 - /etc/exports file **UPG-154**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- about **UPG-140**
- access control **UPG-146**
- contacting technical support **UPG-140**
- FlexCache volumes **UPG-146**
- FlexVol volumes **UPG-146**
- general guidelines **UPG-141**
- hard links, moving **UPG-154**
- home directory paths **UPG-157**
- large directories **UPG-154**
- larger inodes, with **UPG-152**
- pre-6.3 issues **UPG-157**
- RAID-related errors **UPG-155**
- root volumes **UPG-145**
- SecureAdmin **UPG-147**
- SnapLock volumes, removing **UPG-143, UPG-156**
- SSL **UPG-147**
- subdirectories, deleting **UPG-154**
- upgrade must complete before **UPG-142**
- user account privileges **UPG-146**
- vFiler units, stale file handles **UPG-157**
- vol status command output **UPG-146**
- reverting volumes with SnapRestore **DPO-67**
- rewind type, specifying for tape devices **DPT-9**
- RLM
 - admin mode command syntax **SAG-221**
 - admin mode commands **SAG-219**
 - advanced command syntax **SAG-223**
 - advanced mode commands **SAG-223**
 - AutoSupport messages **SAG-228**
 - booting N5200 and N5500 systems from **SAG-91**
 - command line interface (CLI) **SAG-218**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-21**
 - description of **SAG-204**
 - displaying information in admin mode **SAG-224**
 - displaying information in advanced mode **SAG-223**
 - features **SAG-205**
 - firmware update problems, troubleshooting **SAG-242**
 - how to configure **SAG-208**
 - logging in to **SAG-215**
 - managing with Data ONTAP commands **SAG-208, SAG-213**
 - setup command **SWS-25**
 - system console redirection feature **SAG-219**
 - System Event Log **SAG-226**
 - troubleshooting communication problems **SAG-238**
 - troubleshooting configuration problems **SAG-238**
 - troubleshooting connection problems **SAG-239**
 - troubleshooting firmware update problems **SAG-242**
 - using AutoSupport options **SAG-214**
 - verifying **SWS-62**
- rlm command **SWS-62**
- rlm setup command **SWS-25**
- RMC **SAG-5**
 - configuration requirements **SWS-19**
 - verifying **SWS-64**
- rmc command **SWS-64**
- rmt protocol **DPT-48**
- roles
 - assigning capabilities to **SAG-109**
 - assigning to groups **SAG-106**
 - creating **SAG-111**
 - definition of **SAG-98**
 - deleting **SAG-119**
 - listing **SAG-114**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- modifying **SAG-112**
- naming requirements **SAG-98**
- predefined **SAG-108**
- rolling upgrade. *See* nondisruptive cluster upgrades
- root
 - allow access to root volume (CIFS with NTFS security) **FAM-51**
 - mapping a Windows user account for UNIX root access **FAM-259**
 - root directory, for WebNFS lookup **FAM-38**
- root option for aggregates **SAG-66**
- root password, changing **SAG-125**
- root volume
 - changing **SAG-65**
 - changing after upgrading **UPG-28**
 - default name **SAG-55**
 - directories contained within **SAG-58**
 - minimum size **SAG-56**
 - reversion requirements **UPG-145**
 - size requirement **SAG-56**
 - space guarantees and **SAG-57**
- root volume, setting **SM-42**
- root volumes, reverting with SnapRestore **DPO-65**
- rooted directory **SM-313**
- round robin load balancing **NM-158**
- route, static (adding) **NM-75**
- routed daemon
 - disabling **MSM-11**
 - effects of disabling **MSM-56**
 - enabling **MSM-11**
- routed, command **NM-72**
- routing
 - default route **NM-67**
 - description of **NM-64**
 - fast path mechanism **NM-65**
 - in clusters **NM-75**
 - managing with FilerView **NM-71**
 - NFS-over-UDP, description of **NM-65**
 - routed daemon **NM-64**
 - table
 - description of **NM-72**
 - displaying (netstat) **NM-72**
 - managing **NM-67**
 - modification of **NM-75**
 - modifying (route) **NM-75**
 - TCP, description of **NM-65**
 - turning on or off (routed) **NM-70, NM-71, NM-115**
- vFiler units **NM-68**
- routing commands
 - netstat (displays routing table) **NM-72**
 - route (modifies routing table) **NM-75**
 - routed **NM-72**
 - routed (turns routing on or off) **NM-70, NM-71, NM-115**
- routing table
 - for a vFiler unit in default IPspace **MSM-56**
 - for the storage system **MSM-56**
- routing table flags **NM-73**
- routing table output **NM-73**
- routing, configuration requirements **SWS-14**
- RSA key pair
 - definition of **SAG-193**
 - generating for SSH 1.x **SAG-193**
 - generating for SSH 2.0 **SAG-194**
 - where stored **SAG-193, SAG-194**
- RSA/DSA, for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**
- rsh
 - access to vFiler unit from clients **MSM-45**
 - allowing or disallowing on a vFiler unit **MSM-39**
 - enabling **MSM-45**
 - entering commands for a vFiler unit through

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- MSM-43**
 - support for a vFiler unit **MSM-38**
 - rsh (Remote Shell)
 - access to storage system **SAG-37**
 - using with Windows **SAG-39**
 - rsh command
 - using with vol copy abort **DPO-399**
 - using with vol copy status **DPO-394**
 - rsh commands
 - accessing storage system from a PC client
 - SAG-39**
 - accessing storage system from a UNIX client
 - SAG-38**
 - format used with user name and password
 - SAG-38**
 - list of **SAG-38**
 - privilege levels **SAG-22**
 - use with user names and passwords **SAG-37**
 - rsh, using to access after takeover **CIA-117**
 - rsh.access option **MSM-45**
 - rsh.enable option **MSM-45**
 - rules
 - dump command **DPT-57**
 - for dumpdates file **DPT-77**
 - for excluding files from dump command **DPT-71**
 - for restore command **DPT-109**
 - for specifying a resumed restore **DPT-117**
 - rules for
 - HTTP translations file **FAM-212**
 - URL translation **FAM-205**
 - running state of a vFiler unit **MSM-16**

S

SA (Security Association) **NM-186**, **NM-189**

- safety information **CIA-217**
- sample vFiler unit **MSM-5**
- SAN (data protection in the SAN environment) **DPO-15**
- sanlun
 - creating igroups for FCP **BAM-101**
 - fcv show adapter command **BAM-101**
- scanners, virus **MSM-150**
- scanning. *See* virus scanning
- scans, reallocation **BAM-201**
- schedules
 - for default snapshots **DPO-25**
 - for user-defined snapshots **DPO-29**
 - strategies for snapshots **DPO-28**
 - where to specify for SnapMirror **DPO-116**
- screening policy *See* file screening
- SCSI ID, of tape drives, displaying **DPT-25**
- search order, changing (nsswitch.conf file) **NM-101**
- SEC 17a-4 compliance **DPO-211**
- secondary storage system
 - definition **DPO-220**
 - role in a basic SnapVault deployment **DPO-223**
- secondary system qtree, definition **DPO-220**
- second-level vifs
 - creating in a cluster **NM-182**
 - creating on a single storage system **NM-178**
 - in a cluster, description of **NM-179**
 - in single storage system, description of **NM-176**
- secure connection, testing **SAG-200**
- Secure FilerView, improving security using **SAG-186**
- secure routing and IPspace **MSM-64**
- secure session, creating with SecureAdmin **SAG-184**
- Secure Shell (SSH) **NM-226**
- Secure Socket Layer. *See* SSL

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

SecureAdmin

- authentication supported **SAG-183**
- changes after upgrading **UPG-32**
- creating a secure session with **SAG-184**
- displaying status of **SAG-202**
- encryption algorithms supported **SAG-183**
- improving security with SSH **SAG-183**
- improving security with SSL **SAG-186**
- managing SSH portion **SAG-187**
- managing SSL portion **SAG-197**
- reverting **UPG-147**

SecureShare, installing **SWS-41**

security

- controlling file ownership changes (options
wafl.root_only_chown) **SAG-52**
- controlling mount privileges (options
nfs.mount_rootonly) **SAG-51**
- Group Policy Object (GPO) settings **FAM-113**
- improving using Secure FilerView **SAG-186**
- improving using SecureAdmin **SAG-182**
- improving using SSH **SAG-183**
- LDAP signing **FAM-273**
- levels for HTTP **FAM-215**
- limiting Remote Shell access **SAG-50**
- limiting Telnet access **SAG-49**
- options **SAG-53**
- password options **SAG-127**
- passwords, managing **SAG-123**
- restricting HTTP access **FAM-216**
- SMB signing **FAM-156**
- trusted interface **NM-16**
- untrusted interface **NM-16**

Security Association (SA)

- description of **NM-186**
- displaying **NM-198**
- lifetime **NM-189**

Security ID (SID)-based quotas, new in Data
ONTAP 6.1 and later **UPG-48**

security policies, IPsec

- about **NM-187**
- creating **NM-193**
- deleting **NM-194**
- displaying **NM-194**
- managing **NM-192**

security styles

- changing of, for volumes and qtrees **SM-301**,
SM-306
- for volumes and qtrees **SM-303**
- mixed **SM-304**
- NTFS **SM-304**
- setting for volumes **SM-219**, **SM-227**
- types available for qtrees and volumes **SM-304**
- UNIX **SM-304**

security styles, Kerberos

- client support **FAM-8**, **FAM-9**
- implementation **FAM-7**
- setting up for UNIX **FAM-15**

self-signed certificates **SAG-197**

serial number file, creating **UPG-136**

serial ports (storage system hardware) **SAG-6**

server consolidation **MSM-2**

server keys

- changing the size of **SAG-190**
- setting **SAG-188**
- size guidelines for **SAG-188**
- uses of **SAG-183**
- using with SSH **SAG-188**

Server Manager **MSM-83**

ACL

- adding entries to **FAM-72**
- displaying and changing **FAM-71**
- removing entries from **FAM-74**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and
iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery
Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- disconnecting clients **FAM-167**
- limitations of **FAM-178**
- sending messages **FAM-173**
- shares
 - displaying properties of **FAM-62**
- Server Message Block. *See* SMB
- server requirements for netboot **SAG-88**
- service
 - FCP **BAM-264**
 - iSCSI **BAM-218**
- service partition format, CompactFlash cards **UPG-36**
- service providers, using a vFiler unit for data hosting **MSM-3**
- services file **NM-221**
- services, effects of upgrading on **UPG-174**
- session information (CIFS), displaying **FAM-118**
- session keys, uses of **SAG-184**
- set port channel command (for Cisco switch configuration) **NM-156**
- setflag waf_l_metadata_visible, when not available **SM-106**
- setting options and parameters **CIA-105**
- setting system date and time **SWS-36**
- setting up a vFiler unit
 - introduction to **MSM-22**, **MSM-82**
 - steps for **MSM-23**
- setting, IP addresses **NM-12**, **NM-14**
- setup
 - about **SWS-24**
 - command method **SWS-24**
 - overview **SWS-1**, **SWS-6**
 - verification **SWS-40**
- setup command **SWS-24**
 - about **SWS-9**
 - running **SWS-28**
- setup command for a vFiler
 - syntax for **MSM-23**
 - unitpurpose of **MSM-22**
- setup command for a vFiler unit
 - purpose of **MSM-82**
- Setup Wizard
 - about **SWS-9**
 - running **SWS-30**
- setup, running on clusters **CIA-97**
- share, definition of **SAG-295**
- shared directories, description of **FAM-53**
- shared files, permissions for **FAM-241**
- shared interfaces
 - configuring using ifconfig **CIA-149**
 - configuring using setup **CIA-98**
 - described **CIA-144**
 - diagram **CIA-145**
- shared resources
 - with NFS and PC-NFS clients **FAM-3**
 - with WebNFS clients **FAM-3**
- SharedStorage
 - description of **SM-77**
 - displaying initiators in the community **SM-82**
 - how it works **SM-78**
 - hubs, benefits of **SM-83**
 - installing a community of **SM-79**
 - managing disks with **SM-80**
 - preventing disruption of service when downloading firmware **SM-83**
 - requiring Multipath I/O **SM-71**
 - requiring software-based disk ownership **SM-58**
 - requiring traditional volumes **SM-33**
 - requirements **SM-79**
 - supporting SyncMirror **SM-79**
 - using software-based disk ownership with **SM-**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- using vFiler no-copy migration **SM-25**
- share-level ACLs
 - changing **FAM-70**
 - using GIDs **FAM-68**
- shares
 - adding with virus scanning turned off **DPO-463**
 - creating
 - from command line (cifs shares) **FAM-61**
 - deleting **FAM-65**
 - differences between home and other shares **FAM-81**
 - displaying and changing properties **FAM-62**
 - enabling or disabling vscan **DPO-460**
 - enabling or disabling vscan for read-only shares **DPO-462**
 - forcegroup **FAM-55**
 - group membership **FAM-55**
 - Group Policy Object (GPO) security settings **FAM-113**
 - number of users, specifying **FAM-55**
 - share boundary checking for symbolic links
 - disabling **FAM-313**
 - specifying **FAM-56**
 - umask value, description **FAM-57**
 - virus scanning, specifying **FAM-58**
 - wide symbolic links, enabling **FAM-56**
- shares, CIFS **SWS-41**
- sharing vFiler pseudo-root directories **UPG-44**
- shutdown conditions **SM-146**
- SID-to-name map cache
 - changing lifetime of entries **FAM-270**
 - clearing (cifs sidcache clear) **FAM-271**
 - description of **FAM-268**
 - enabling and disabling **FAM-269**
- signing

- LDAP **FAM-273**
- SMB **FAM-156**
- simultaneous **DPO-86**
- simultaneous transfers **DPO-86**
- Single File SnapRestore, using with LUNs **BAM-173**
- single partitions **SAG-68**
- single-disk failure
 - without hot spare disk **SM-137, SM-146**
- single-disk failure reconstruction **SM-180**
- single-mode vifs, creating (vif create single) **NM-161**
- single-point-of-failure
 - eliminating **CIA-18**
- single-tape tape drives **DPT-86**
- size, volume, verifying for SnapMirror **DPO-382**
- slave, NIS **NM-92**
- SMB signing **FAM-156**
- snap commands
 - snap autodelete **BAM-154, BAM-155**
 - snap delta **BAM-140**
 - snap reclaimable **BAM-140**
 - snap restore **BAM-172, BAM-174**
- snap list command (determining which snapshots to delete) **DPO-56**
- snap list -o command (lists origins of qtree snapshots) **DPO-281**
- snap list -q command (lists qtree snapshots) **DPO-278**
- snap reserve, setting the percentage **BAM-55**
- snap restore -t file command (reverts file from snapshot) **DPO-71**
- snap restore -t vol command (reverts volume from snapshot) **DPO-68**
- SnapDrive **SWS-4**
 - cautions **BAM-57**
 - for UNIX **BAM-7**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- for Windows **BAM-7**
- introduction **BAM-7**
- limitations **BAM-8**
- SnapDrive for Windows, upgrade issues **UPG-21**
- SnapLock **SAG-11**
 - about **DPO-211, DPO-364**
 - aggregates and **DPO-366**
 - Autosupport and **DPO-365**
 - compliance clock
 - about **DPO-368**
 - initializing **DPO-368**
 - viewing **DPO-369**
 - compliance volume **DPO-211**
 - creating aggregates **DPO-366**
 - creating compliance SnapMirror backup **DPO-213**
 - creating enterprise SnapMirror backup **DPO-215**
 - creating traditional volumes **DPO-366**
 - data, moving to WORM state **DPO-375**
 - destroying aggregates **DPO-374**
 - destroying volumes **DPO-373**
 - enterprise volume **DPO-211**
 - files, determining if in WORM state **DPO-376**
 - FlexVol volumes and **DPO-366**
 - how it works **DPO-364**
 - licensing **DPO-365**
 - removing volumes before reverting **UPG-143, UPG-156**
 - replication and **DPO-365**
 - restrictions **DPO-212**
 - retention dates
 - extending **DPO-375**
 - setting **DPO-375**
 - retention periods
 - default **DPO-370**
 - maximum **DPO-370**
 - minimum **DPO-370**
 - setting **DPO-371**
 - when to set **DPO-370**
- SEC 17a-4 compliance **DPO-211**
- types of volumes **DPO-211**
- volume retention periods *See SnapLock retention periods*
- volumes
 - creating **SM-39**
 - planning considerations **SM-25**
 - when you can destroy aggregates **DPO-373**
 - when you can destroy volumes **DPO-373**
- WORM requirements **DPO-368**
- write_verify option **DPO-367**
- SnapLock Compliance, about **DPO-364**
- SnapLock Enterprise, about **DPO-364**
- SnapLock, license requirements **UPG-20**
- SnapMirror **SAG-11**
 - /etc/snapmirror.conf file
 - arguments field defaults **DPO-124**
 - dest_filer field (defines destination filer) **DPO-119**
 - backing up to tape with **DPO-196**
 - blocking transfers **DPO-160**
 - cascading destinations
 - defined **DPO-190**
 - from a synchronous SnapMirror **DPO-192**
 - restructuring a cascade **DPO-193**
 - cascading mirrors **DPO-191**
 - checking status (snapmirror status) **DPO-144, DPO-153**
 - complete transfer, when to use **DPO-130**
 - configuring for Fibre Channel **DPO-109**
 - converting mirrors to regular volumes (snapmirror break) **DPO-168**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

copying mirrors from mirrors **DPO-191**
 creating SnapLock compliance backups **DPO-213**
 creating SnapLock enterprise backups **DPO-215**
 delete pre-6.1 snapshots **UPG-49**
 enabling quotas on former mirrors (quota on) **DPO-169**
 failover mode **DPO-126**
 Fibre Channel connections **DPO-109**
 Fibre Channel connections, troubleshooting **DPO-111**
 halting a transfer **DPO-159**
 host names, resolving to IP addresses **DPO-115**
 identifying source and destination volumes **UPG-13**
 implementing multiple paths **DPO-126**
 license requirement for **DPO-77**
 log file **DPO-154**
 logging transfer history **DPO-154**
 maximum number of destination volumes allowed by **DPO-86**
 migrating data between volumes **DPO-183**
 mirroring volumes **DPO-82, DPO-128**
 multiplexing mode **DPO-126**
 names of snapshots created **DPO-141, DPO-142**
 on hosting storage system **MSM-57**
 options snapmirror.access command **MSM-127**
 overview of **DPO-82**
 preserving quotas after converting from a mirror **DPO-168**
 qtree replication, characteristics of **DPO-85**
 qtree replication, components of **DPO-79**
 qtree replication, difference between volume replication and **DPO-84**
 qtree replication, initialization guidelines **DPO-130**
 qtree replication, quotas **DPO-130**
 releasing mirrors **DPO-171**
 replicating synchronous **DPO-93**
 replicating volumes **DPO-128**
 replicating volumes to tape (snapmirror store) **DPO-196**
 requirements **DPO-100**
 restarting replication of volumes to new tape (snapmirror store) **DPO-200, DPO-205**
 restarting transfers, defined **DPO-124**
 restoring volumes from tape (snapmirror retrieve) **DPO-201, DPO-205, DPO-206**
 restricting destination volumes **DPO-131**
 restrictions **DPO-100**
 restrictions on SnapLock destination volume **DPO-212**
 resuming transfers after quiescing **DPO-162**
 retrying transfers, defined **DPO-124**
 schedules, where specified **DPO-138**
 setting system date **SWS-37**
 snapmirror.log.enable option **DPO-154**
 specifying destinations
 using options snapmirror.access **DPO-113**
 using snapmirror.allow file **DPO-114**
 status messages **DPO-144, DPO-153**
 stopping replication of a volume (snapmirror abort) **DPO-159**
 storage system upgrade order **DPO-100**
 synchronous **DPO-93**
 synchronous running asynchronously **DPO-93**
 synchronous, cascading from **DPO-192**
 synchronous, configuration for optimal performance **DPO-94**
 synchronous, configuring for IP over Fibre Channel **DPO-109**
 synchronous, considerations **DPO-94**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

synchronous, converting from asynchronous **DPO-109**

synchronous, filers not supported **DPO-94**

synchronous, optimized connection **DPO-94**

synchronous, using multiple paths **DPO-126**

tips for efficient scheduling **DPO-128**

transfers through firewalls **DPO-102**

troubleshooting the Fibre Channel connection **DPO-111**

turning off scheduled updates for filer (snapmirror off) **DPO-166**

upgrade requirements **UPG-12**

using for database testing **DPO-179**

using for disaster recovery **DPO-180**

using multiple paths **DPO-126**

using to reactivate vFiler unit **MSM-126**

using with dump command **DPO-208**

using with snapshots, example **DPO-142**

verifying volume size **DPO-382**

volume type changes **UPG-13**

snapmirror abort command (halts specified transfer) **DPO-159**

snapmirror break command **MSM-128**

snapmirror break command (converts mirror to regular volume) **DPO-169, DPO-181, DPO-207**

SnapMirror commands

- options snapmirror.enable off (disables SnapMirror) **DPO-166**
- options snapmirror.enable on (enables SnapMirror) **DPO-128**
- snapmirror abort (halts specified transfer) **DPO-159**
- snapmirror abort (stops replication of a volume) **DPO-159**
- snapmirror break (converts mirror to regular volume) **DPO-169, DPO-181, DPO-207**
- snapmirror destinations (lists required snapshots) **DPO-192**
- snapmirror initialize (performs base-level transfer to mirror) **DPO-132**
- snapmirror off (disables SnapMirror) **DPO-166**
- snapmirror off (turns off scheduled updates for filer) **DPO-166**
- snapmirror on (enables SnapMirror) **DPO-128**
- snapmirror quiesce (blocks transfers) **DPO-160**
- snapmirror release (releases a volume from mirror status) **DPO-171**
- snapmirror resume (resumes transfers after quiescing) **DPO-162**
- snapmirror resync (resynchronizes a source to a mirror) **DPO-176**
- snapmirror retrieve (restores volumes from tape) **DPO-201, DPO-205, DPO-206**
- snapmirror status (checks data replication status) **DPO-153**
- snapmirror status (checks data transfer status) **DPO-144**
- snapmirror store (replicates volume to tape) **DPO-196**
- snapmirror update (performs unscheduled incremental update of mirror) **DPO-138**
- snapmirror use (restarts replication to new tape) **DPO-200, DPO-205**

snapmirror commands

- considerations for **MSM-57**
- snapmirror quiesce command **MSM-127**
- snapmirror resync command **MSM-126**
- snapmirror update command **MSM-127**
- where to enter **MSM-57**

snapmirror destinations command (lists required snapshots) **DPO-192**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

snapmirror initialize command (performs base-level transfer to mirror) **DPO-132**
 snapmirror quiesce command (blocks transfers) **DPO-160**
 snapmirror release command (releases a volume from mirror status) **DPO-171**
 snapmirror resume command (resumes transfers after quiescing) **DPO-162**
 snapmirror resync command (resynchronizes a source to a mirror) **DPO-176**
 snapmirror retrieve command (restores volumes from tape) **DPO-201, DPO-206**
 SnapMirror software **SM-10**
 snapmirror store command (replicates volume to tape) **DPO-196**
 snapmirror update command **MSM-130**
 snapmirror update command (performs unscheduled incremental update of mirror) **DPO-138**
 snapmirror use command (restarts replication of volumes to new tape) **DPO-200, DPO-205**
 snapmirror.access option **MSM-127**
 snapmirror.access option (specifies SnapMirror destinations from SnapMirror source) **DPO-113**
 snapmirror.allow file **MSM-127**
 snapmirror.allow file (specifies SnapMirror destinations from SnapMirror source) **DPO-114**
 snapmirror.checkip.enable option (lets SnapMirror resolve host names to IP addresses) **DPO-115**
 snapmirror.conf file. *See* /etc/snapmirror.conf file
 snapmirror.log.enable option **DPO-154**
 snapmirror.window_size option **DPO-103**
 SnapMover
 about **MSM-133, MSM-140**
 described **SM-58, SM-76**
 disabling **MSM-146**
 enabling **MSM-142**

vFiler unit migration **MSM-97, MSM-144**
 volume migration, easier with traditional volumes **SM-33**
 SnapMover, reversion issues **UPG-147**
 SnapRestore **SAG-12**
 avoiding reversion of configuration files **DPO-64**
 effect on snapshots used **DPO-64**
 how it works **DPO-62**
 license requirement for **DPO-61**
 prerequisites for **DPO-63**
 preserving configuration files using **DPO-64**
 reverting root volumes using **DPO-65**
 reverting volumes using **DPO-67**
 typical applications using **DPO-62**
 using with NFS **DPO-67**
 what it does not revert **DPO-62**
 when to use **DPO-63**
 with previous releases **DPO-63**
 SnapRestore commands
 snap restore -t file (reverts file from snapshot) **DPO-71**
 snap restore -t vol (reverts volume from snapshot) **DPO-68**
 snapshot **SM-10**
 snapshot basename, definition **DPO-220**
 snapshot commands
 snap create (creates snapshots manually) **DPO-32**
 snap delete (deletes snapshots) **DPO-57**
 snap list (shows disk space used by snapshots) **DPO-40, DPO-43**
 snap list -o (lists origins of qtree snapshots) **DPO-281**
 snap list -q (lists qtree snapshots) **DPO-278**
 snap rename (renames snapshots) **DPO-59**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*
CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*
DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*
DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*
FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*
NM *Network Management Guide*
SAG *System Administration Guide*
SM *Storage Management Guide*
SWS *Software Setup Guide*
UPG *Upgrade Guide*

snap reserve (sets percent of disk space for) **DPO-47**
 snap sched **DPO-26, DPO-29**
 vol options nosnapdir (makes directories visible or invisible) **DPO-23**
 Snapshot copy software **SAG-12**
 Snapshot copy, aggregate **SAG-132**
 Snapshot copy, definition of **SAG-296**
 snapshots
 accessing
 from CIFS clients **DPO-22**
 from NFS clients **DPO-21**
 automatic types of **DPO-25**
 changing schedules (snap sched) **DPO-29**
 creating manually (snap create) **DPO-32**
 default schedule **DPO-25**
 defined **DPO-18**
 deleting (snap delete) **DPO-57**
 deleting automatically **BAM-153**
 deleting manually **DPO-57**
 deleting when locked **DPO-57**
 determining which to delete **DPO-42**
 df command (displays disk usage) **DPO-39**
 directories
 making visible or invisible **DPO-23**
 on CIFS clients **DPO-21**
 on NFS clients **DPO-21**
 directory structure on NFS clients **DPO-20**
 disk consumption by **DPO-33, DPO-56**
 disk space **BAM-143**
 displaying schedules (snap sched) **DPO-26**
 file access times
 defined **DPO-33**
 from CIFS clients **DPO-35**
 from NFS clients **DPO-35**
 file names on NFS clients **DPO-21**
 file versions, defined **DPO-33**
 finding all versions of a file **DPO-33**
 hourly **DPO-26**
 how snap list results are calculated **DPO-40**
 invisible directories **DPO-21**
 ls command (shows files in a directory) **DPO-21**
 making directories visible or invisible (vol options nosnapdir) **DPO-23**
 maximum number of **DPO-18**
 names created by SnapMirror **DPO-141, DPO-142**
 newest common **DPO-101**
 nightly **DPO-25**
 permissions to read **DPO-20**
 reclaiming disk space from **DPO-46**
 recovering from accidental deletion **DPO-209**
 renaming (snap rename) **DPO-59**
 reserving space for **DPO-40, DPO-44**
 restoring files from **DPO-24**
 saving disk space with file folding **DPO-48**
 schedule, turning off **BAM-54**
 schedules, sample file **DPO-29**
 setting space reserved for **DPO-47**
 showing disk space used (snap list command) **DPO-40**
 showing SnapMirror destinations **DPO-192**
 snap list (shows disk space used by) **DPO-40**
 snapshot_for_backup file **DPT-50**
 strategies for scheduling **DPO-28**
 time created **DPO-35**
 used by SnapMirror, example **DPO-142**
 uses of **DPO-19**
 using with SnapRestore **BAM-171, DPO-62**
 weekly **DPO-25**
 snapshots, pre-6.1 should be deleted **UPG-49**
 SnapValidator

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- described **BAM-189**
- disabling checks on LUNs **BAM-196**
- disabling checks on volumes **BAM-196**
- disk offset for other hosts **BAM-195**
- disk offset for Solaris **BAM-194**
- disk offset on storage system **BAM-195**
- enabling checks on LUNs **BAM-193**
- enabling checks on volumes **BAM-192**
- error messages **BAM-197**
- licensing **BAM-191**
- preparing database files **BAM-190**
- when upgrading **BAM-196**
- SnapVault **SAG-12**
 - advantages **DPO-221**
 - backup for qtrees, ending **DPO-295**
 - backup relationship, starting a **DPO-258**
 - basic configuration for filers **DPO-231**
 - primary storage **DPO-232, DPO-303**
 - restoring **DPO-236**
 - scheduling **DPO-235, DPO-306**
 - secondary storage **DPO-233, DPO-304, DPO-357**
 - basic deployment **DPO-222**
 - changing configuration **DPO-246, DPO-283**
 - checking status (snapmirror status) **DPO-272**
 - estimating time for initial baseline backup **DPO-230**
 - license add command **DPO-232, DPO-245, DPO-303**
 - maximum number of snapshots per volume **DPO-228**
 - ndmpd on option (turns NDMP service on) **DPO-256**
 - non-qtree data, starting a backup of **DPO-261**
 - objects backed up on filer systems **DPO-221**
 - Open Systems configuration **DPO-239**
 - configuring the secondary storage system **DPO-241**
 - managing **DPO-244**
 - restoring data **DPO-249**
 - Open Systems platform objects backed up **DPO-221**
 - overview of filer backup process **DPO-225**
 - overview of Open Systems backup process **DPO-227**
 - planning **DPO-228**
 - planning backup schedule and snapshot retention **DPO-228**
 - planning primary qtrees or directories and secondary qtrees **DPO-228**
 - planning to store more than 251 snapshots per volume **DPO-230**
 - primary configuring **DPO-246**
 - primary to secondary to tape deployment **DPO-223**
 - primary, configuring **DPO-247, DPO-267**
 - qtree data, starting a backup of **DPO-259**
 - qtree snapshots, listing **DPO-278**
 - qtree snapshots, listing origins of **DPO-281**
 - restoring data from secondary to primary **DPO-289**
 - secondary to SnapMirror deployment **DPO-224**
 - secondary, configuring **DPO-268**
 - snapshot schedule, unconfiguring **DPO-296**
 - snapshots
 - displaying information about **DPO-272**
 - releasing **DPO-290, DPO-297, DPO-359**
 - snapvault snap -x command **DPO-246**
 - snapvault start command **DPO-245**
 - snapvault.access option (controls access) **DPO-232, DPO-256, DPO-304**
 - snapvault.enable off option (turns SnapVault

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

off) **DPO-343**
 snapvault.enable on option (turns SnapVault on) **DPO-232, DPO-233, DPO-241, DPO-255, DPO-304, DPO-347, DPO-358**
 status messages **DPO-272**
 terminology **DPO-220**
 transferring large files after upgrading **UPG-29**
 updating schedules snapshots manually **DPO-286**
 updating secondary qtree **DPO-246**
 updating secondary qtree **DPO-285**
 upgrade recommendations **UPG-12, UPG-30**
 volume data, starting a backup of **DPO-263**
 snapvault access option **DPO-232, DPO-256, DPO-304**
 SnapVault baseline transfer, definition **DPO-221**
 SnapVault commands
 snap sched command (configures primary snapshot schedule) **DPO-246, DPO-247, DPO-267**
 snap sched -x command (configures secondary snapshot schedule) **DPO-268**
 snapvault modify (changes SnapVault configuration) **DPO-246, DPO-283**
 snapvault release (releases unneeded snapshots) **DPO-290, DPO-297, DPO-359**
 snapvault restore (restores data from secondary to primary) **DPO-236, DPO-289**
 snapvault snap create (manually updates existing snapshot) **DPO-286**
 snapvault snap unsched command (unconfigures SnapVault) **DPO-296**
 snapvault start (initializes SnapVault backup relationship) **DPO-259, DPO-290**
 snapvault status (checks data replication status) **DPO-272**
 snapvault status (displays information about snapvault snapshots) **DPO-272**
 snapvault stop (ends backup for qtrees) **DPO-295**
 snapvault update (updates SnapVault secondary qtree) **DPO-246, DPO-285**
 SnapVault incremental transfer, definition **DPO-221**
 snapvault modify command (changes SnapVault configuration) **DPO-246, DPO-283**
 SnapVault relationship, definition **DPO-220**
 snapvault release command (releases unneeded snapshots) **DPO-290, DPO-297, DPO-359**
 snapvault restore command (restores from secondary to primary) **DPO-289**
 snapvault snap create command (manually updates existing snapshot) **DPO-286**
 snapvault snap sched command (configures primary snapshot schedule) **DPO-246, DPO-247, DPO-267**
 snapvault snap sched -x command (configures secondary snapshot schedule) **DPO-268**
 snapvault snap unsched command (unconfigures SnapVault) **DPO-296**
 snapvault snap -x command supporting Open Systems backup **DPO-246**
 SnapVault snapshot, definition **DPO-220**
 snapvault start command
 initializes SnapVault backup relationship **DPO-259, DPO-290**
 supporting Open Systems backup **DPO-245**
 snapvault status command (displays information about snapvault snapshots) **DPO-272**
 snapvault stop command (end backup for qtrees) **DPO-295**
 snapvault update command (updates SnapVault secondary qtree) **DPO-246, DPO-285**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

snapvault.enable off option **DPO-343**
 snapvault.enable on option (turns SnapVault on)
DPO-232, DPO-233, DPO-241, DPO-255, DPO-304, DPO-347, DPO-358
 SNMP
 on the hosting storage system **MSM-58**
 using with a vFiler unit **MSM-58**
 SNMP commands
 commands for traps **NM-123**
 snmp configuration **NM-116**
 SNMP protocol
 agent and groups supported **NM-104**
 cluster configuration **NM-114**
 configuration commands **NM-116**
 custom MIB, description of **NM-109**
 Data ONTAP implementation, description of **NM-104**
 managing with FilerView **NM-115**
 MIB specifications implemented **NM-104**
 traps
 commands **NM-123**
 description of **NM-120**
 parameters supported **NM-126**
 types of **NM-104**
 SNMP protocol, in clustered takeover mode **CIA-129**
 SNMP, viewing FTP statistics for **FAM-196**
 software command
 about **UPG-87**
 delete subcommand **UPG-91**
 get subcommand **UPG-87**
 install subcommand **UPG-88**
 list subcommand **UPG-90**
 software-based disk ownership **SM-58**
 about **MSM-140**
 assigning ownership **MSM-145**
 changing, in order to migrate a vFiler unit **MSM-133**
 disk upgrade-ownership command **MSM-143**
 enabling **MSM-142**
 expanding storage in clusters **MSM-145**
 software-based disk ownership, reverting **UPG-147**
 Solaris
 See also Open Systems
 backing up with SnapVault **DPO-222**
 Solaris hosts, with SnapValidator **BAM-194**
 Solaris ufsrestore command **DPT-49**
 space guarantees
 about **SM-286**
 changing **SM-289**
 setting at volume creation time **SM-288**
 space management
 about **SM-283**
 how to use **SM-284**
 traditional volumes and **SM-287**
 space management policy
 applying **BAM-156, SM-241**
 defining **BAM-152**
 definition **SM-295**
 space on disks, how snapshots consume **DPO-36**
 space reservation
 how it persists **BAM-31**
 space reservations
 about **SM-292**
 enabling for a file **SM-293**
 querying **SM-293**
 space reservations settings, ignored after upgrade to Data ONTAP 6.4 and later **UPG-46**
 space reservations, changes after upgrading **UPG-28**
 SPANS, changing the AAL (atm atmconfig) **NM-61**
 speed matching of disks **SM-188**
 splitting FlexClone volumes **SM-237**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

SSH (Secure Shell) commands

- secureadmin disable all **SAG-202**
- secureadmin disable ssh **SAG-190, SAG-192**
- secureadmin enable all **SAG-202**
- secureadmin enable ssh **SAG-188, SAG-190, SAG-192**
- secureadmin setup -f ssh **SAG-190**
- secureadmin setup ssh **SAG-188**
- secureadmin status **SAG-202**

SSH (Secure Shell) protocol

- authentication with **SAG-183**
- creating a secure session with **SAG-184**
- determining host and server key size using **SAG-188**
- disabling or enabling **SAG-188, SAG-192**
- encryption with **SAG-183**
- host keys. *See* host keys
- improving security with **SAG-183**
- keys used by **SAG-183**
- managing **SAG-187**
- reinitializing **SAG-190**
- server keys. *See* server keys
- session keys **SAG-184**
- setting up and starting **SAG-188**

SSH Communications Security client, for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**

SSL

- must be reenabled after upgrading **UPG-32**
- reverting **UPG-147**

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) commands

- secureadmin addcert ssl **SAG-197, SAG-201**
- secureadmin disable all **SAG-202**
- secureadmin disable ssl **SAG-201**
- secureadmin enable all **SAG-202**
- secureadmin enable ssl **SAG-197**
- secureadmin enable ssl (enables SSL) **SAG-201**

- secureadmin setup -f ssl **SAG-201**
- secureadmin setup ssl **SAG-197**
- secureadmin status **SAG-202**

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) protocol

- authentication with **SAG-186**
- certificates used with **SAG-197**
- disabling or enabling **SAG-201**
- improving security with **SAG-186**
- managing **SAG-197**
- reinitializing **SAG-201**
- setting up and starting **SAG-197**

SSPs and IPspaces **MSM-69**

stackers, tape, backups to **DPT-86**

standard cluster

- adding a disk shelf to **CIA-180**
- behavior of Data ONTAP with **CIA-3**
- cabling Channel A loop for F800 series in **CIA-59**
- cabling Channel A loop for FAS3000 series in **CIA-36**
- cabling Channel A loop for FAS900 series in **CIA-47**
- cabling Channel B loop for F800 series in **CIA-62**
- cabling Channel B loop for FAS3000 series in **CIA-40**
- cabling Channel B loop for FAS900 series in **CIA-52**
- contents of **CIA-3**

standard cluster upgrades

- about **UPG-11**
- requirements **UPG-99**
- upgrade procedures **UPG-128**

standard MIB **MSM-58**

standby interfaces

- configuring using ifconfig **CIA-151**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

configuring using setup **CIA-99**
 described **CIA-144**
 starting a vFiler unit
 meaning of **MSM-33**
 step for **MSM-34**
 startup commands in /etc/rc **SAG-152**
 state of a vFiler unit
 after vFiler unit creation **MSM-16**
 displaying **MSM-41**
 effect of storage system reboot on **MSM-48**
 static route, adding to routing table **NM-75**
 statistics
 displaying for iSCSI **BAM-243**
 displaying interface (ifstat) **NM-21, NM-22**
 FTP (ftp stat) **FAM-195**
 HTTP (httpstat command) **FAM-227**
 ifstat command, description of **NM-21**
 IPsec **NM-195**
 NFS file delegation statistics (nfsstat
 command) **FAM-27**
 on ATM card **NM-217**
 on FAS250/FAS270 interfaces **NM-209**
 on FDDI card **NM-213**
 on Gigabit Ethernet interface **NM-204**
 on N3700 interfaces **NM-209**
 WAFL credential cache **FAM-327**
 statistics commands
 aggr status command, description of **SAG-251**
 checking expansion cards **SAG-246**
 displaying adapter information **SAG-249**
 displaying aggregate state statistics **SAG-251**
 displaying chassis environment status **SAG-263**
 displaying Data ONTAP version **SAG-246**
 displaying disk information
 aggr status **SAG-251**
 storage show **SAG-249**
 sysconfig -d **SAG-246**
 vol status **SAG-253**
 displaying Fibre Channel driver statistics **SAG-265**
 displaying link statistics **SAG-265**
 displaying medium changer information **SAG-249**
 displaying overall storage system information **SAG-247**
 displaying RAID and checksum information **SAG-246, SAG-251, SAG-253**
 displaying relative environment information **SAG-262**
 displaying relative physical drive position **SAG-265**
 displaying shelf environment status **SAG-263**
 displaying tape drive information **SAG-247**
 displaying tape information **SAG-250**
 displaying tape library information **SAG-247**
 displaying volume
 information (sysconfig -v) **SAG-247**
 language (vol status) **SAG-254**
 displaying volume state statistics **SAG-253**
 environment, description of **SAG-262**
 Fibre Channel statistics, description of **SAG-265**
 storage command, description of **SAG-249**
 sysconfig command, description of **SAG-246**
 vol status command, description of **SAG-253**
 stats command
 about **SAG-266**
 background mode **SAG-273**
 controlling output **SAG-274**
 counters **SAG-266**
 instances **SAG-266**
 objects **SAG-266**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

preset files **SAG-275**
 repeat mode **SAG-272**
 singleton mode **SAG-271**
 stats commands
 ifstat (displays interface statistics) **NM-21, NM-22**
 IPsec stats (displays IPsec statistics) **NM-195**
 vlan stat (displays VLAN statistics) **NM-148**
 status
 displaying aggregate **SM-40**
 displaying FlexVol **SM-40**
 displaying traditional volume **SM-40**
 status commands
 aggr status (displays aggregate state) **SAG-251**
 aggr status -d (displays disk statistics) **SAG-251**
 aggr status -r (displays RAID statistics) **SAG-251**
 environment chassis (displays shelf environment information) **SAG-263**
 environment command, description of **SAG-262**
 environment status (displays all storage system environment information) **SAG-262**
 environment status shelf (displays shelf environment information) **SAG-263**
 fcstat device_map (displays relative physical drive position) **SAG-265**
 fcstat fcal_stats (displays fibre channel driver statistics) **SAG-265**
 fcstat link_stats (displays link statistics) **SAG-265**
 filestats command, description of **SAG-255**
 storage command, description of **SAG-249**
 storage hub (displays hub information) **SAG-249**
 storage show adapter (displays adapter information) **SAG-249**
 storage show disk (displays disk information) **SAG-249**
 storage show mc (displays medium changer information) **SAG-249**
 storage show port (displays switch port information) **SAG-249**
 storage show switch (displays switch information) **SAG-249**
 storage show tape (displays tape information) **SAG-250**
 storage stats tape (displays tape statistics) **SAG-250**
 sysconfig -c (checks expansion cards) **SAG-246**
 sysconfig -d (displays disk information) **SAG-246**
 sysconfig -m (displays tape drive information) **SAG-247**
 sysconfig -m (displays tape library statistics) **SAG-247**
 sysconfig -r (displays RAID information) **SAG-246**
 sysconfig -v (displays overall filr statistics) **SAG-247**
 sysconfig -V (displays volume statistics) **SAG-247**
 ups (displays UPS environment information) **SAG-263**
 vol status (displays volume state) **SAG-253**
 vol status -d (displays disk statistics) **SAG-253**
 vol status -l (displays volume language) **SAG-254**
 vol status -r (displays RAID statistics) **SAG-253**
 status messages, descriptions of **CIA-119**
 status, displaying SecureAdmin **SAG-202**
 status, monitoring cluster **CIA-118**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- stopping a vFiler unit **MSM-33**
- storage (aliasing) commands
 - storage alias (assigns tape alias) **DPT-20**
 - storage alias (displays tape aliases) **DPT-19**
 - storage show (displays tape drive information) **DPT-19**
 - storage unalias (removes tape alias) **DPT-21**
- storage alias command (assigns tape alias) **DPT-20**
- storage alias command (displays tape aliases) **DPT-19**
- storage area network (SAN) guidelines **MSM-15**
- storage checks for migration to destination storage system **MSM-99, MSM-107**
- storage commands
 - changing state of host adapter **SM-132**
 - disable **SM-132, SM-133**
 - displaying information about disks **SM-88**
 - primary and secondary paths **SM-88**
 - enable **SM-132, SM-133**
 - managing host adapters **SM-124**
 - reset tape drive statistics **SM-131**
 - viewing information about
 - host adapters **SM-126**
 - hubs **SM-127**
 - media changers **SM-129**
 - supported tape drives **SM-130**
 - switch ports **SM-130**
 - switches **SM-129**
 - tape drives **SM-130**
- storage resources
 - adding (to a vFiler unit) **MSM-27**
 - administering from the hosting storage system **MSM-24**
 - assigning qtrees **MSM-14**
 - assigning volumes **MSM-13**
 - changing (for a vFiler unit) **MSM-25**
 - considerations for moving between vFiler units **MSM-26**
 - moving between a vFiler unit **MSM-28**
 - naming **MSM-14**
 - planning for when creating a vFiler unit **MSM-13**
 - primary unit **MSM-13**
 - removing (from a vFiler unit) **MSM-27**
 - requirements for moving and removing **MSM-25**
 - types of **MSM-2**
- storage show command (displays tape drive information) **DPT-19**
- storage show tape supported command (shows acceptable tape drives) **DPT-14**
- storage stats tape command (displays tape statistics) **DPT-12**
- storage stats tape zero command (restarts tape statistics display) **DPT-13**
- storage system
 - components of **SAG-3**
 - defined as target **BAM-2**
 - definition **BAM-2**
 - definition of **SAG-2**
 - iSCSI node name **BAM-15**
 - management capabilities **SAG-13**
- storage system access **SAG-45**
 - /etc directory, accessing from CIFS client **SAG-61**
 - /etc directory, accessing from NFS client **SAG-61**
 - /home directory, accessing from CIFS client **SAG-62**
 - /home directory, accessing from NFS client **SAG-62**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- from the console **SAG-29, SAG-30**
- inaccessibility, reasons for **SAG-155**
- using FilerView **SAG-40**
- using rsh command from a PC client **SAG-39**
- using rsh command from a UNIX client **SAG-38**
- with Remote Shell (rsh) **SAG-37**
- with Telnet **SAG-33, SAG-34**
- storage system administration
 - using FilerView **BAM-3**
 - using the command line **BAM-2**
- storage system data migration **MSM-3**
- storage system hardware
 - board **SAG-4**
 - components **SAG-4**
 - environmental adapter **SAG-5**
 - expansion slots **SAG-6**
 - LCD **SAG-5**
 - memory **SAG-4**
 - serial ports **SAG-6**
- storage system partitioning **MSM-2**
- storage system reboot, effects on a vFiler unit **MSM-48**
- storage system resources, partitioning **MSM-3**
- storage systems
 - adding disks to **SM-98**
 - automatic shutdown conditions **SM-146**
 - booting **SAG-75**
 - booting the system (boot) **SAG-68**
 - changing domain name of **SAG-200**
 - creating trust relationships between **DPO-384**
 - decryption **SAG-184**
 - determining number of hot spare disks in (sysconfig) **SM-95**
 - disabling licenses for **SAG-137**
 - displaying current licenses for (license) **SAG-137**
 - displaying overall statistics for **SAG-247**
 - displaying version of **SAG-246**
 - editing boot configuration file in **SAG-154**
 - enabling licenses for (license) **SAG-136**
 - halting (halt) **SAG-94**
 - improving performance in **SAG-278**
 - managing CIFS using FilerView **SAG-17**
 - performance improvements
 - aggregate sizing **SAG-279**
 - avoiding inodes access time update **SAG-278**
 - backup rate **SAG-281**
 - balancing NFS traffic on interfaces **SAG-278**
 - caching client data to reduce traffic **SAG-280**
 - disk-bound volume **SAG-279**
 - large transfer **SAG-280**
 - maintain adequate free blocks and inodes **SAG-279**
 - read-ahead **SAG-279**
 - reallocate command **SAG-280**
 - using TCP **SAG-278**
 - rebooting the system (reboot) **SAG-91**
 - rsh (Remote Shell) access to **SAG-37**
 - running in degraded mode **SM-146**
 - savecore (saves the core file) **SAG-143**
 - security
 - controlling file ownership changes (options wafl.root_only_chown) **SAG-52**
 - controlling mount privileges (options nfs.mount_rootonly) **SAG-51**
 - limiting Telnet access **SAG-49**
 - options **SAG-53**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- setting date and time (date) **SAG-138**
- upgrade order when running SnapMirror **DPO-100**
 - when to add disks **SM-97**
- storage unalias command (removes tape alias) **DPT-21**
- storage units
 - types of **BAM-28**
- storage, maximizing **SM-24**
- subdirectories, deleting before revert **UPG-154**
- subnet mask, configuration requirements **SWS-12**
- subnet mask, configuring **NM-15**
- subnet, moving vFiler unit to a different **MSM-138**
- subnets, CIFS client browsing **SWS-55**
- subtrees, defined **DPT-68**
- support for AutoSupport, mail host **SAG-165**
- SVCs and PVCs, description of **NM-54**
- swap disk command
 - cancelling **SM-104**
- switch fabric **CIA-12**
- switches
 - banks **CIA-12**
 - cabling the local node and disk shelves with **CIA-78**
 - cabling the remote node and disk shelves with **CIA-85**
 - checking firmware revision for **CIA-74**
 - configuring for MetroCluster **CIA-74**
 - disabling **CIA-75**
 - pools **CIA-12**
 - quadrants **CIA-12**
 - setting the parameters **CIA-75**
- symbolic links
 - CIFS home directories, using symbolic links for **FAM-83**
 - description of **FAM-306**
 - disabling share boundary checking for **FAM-313**
 - enabling CIFS clients to follow (options cifs.symlinks.enable) **FAM-307**
 - preventing links to files **FAM-309**
 - redirecting
 - for CIFS clients **FAM-315**
 - methods of **FAM-315**
 - using Map entries **FAM-310**
 - using Widelink entries **FAM-311**
 - wide symbolic links, enabling for a share **FAM-56**
- synchronous mirroring **DPO-79**
- synchronous SnapMirror **DPO-93**
 - cascading from **DPO-192**
 - configuration for optimal performance **DPO-94**
 - considerations **DPO-94**
 - converting from asynchronous **DPO-109**
 - filers not supported **DPO-94**
 - optimal performance configuration **DPO-94**
 - optimized connection **DPO-94**
 - replicating data **DPO-93**
 - running asynchronously **DPO-93**
- SyncMirror **SAG-13**
 - adding disks to mirrored volumes or aggregates **DPO-423**
 - adding synchronous mirroring to an existing traditional volume or aggregate **DPO-420**
 - creating mirrored volumes and aggregates **DPO-414**
 - removing and destroying a plex **DPO-434**
 - removing mirroring between mirrored traditional volumes or aggregates **DPO-430**
 - use of plexes in **BAM-28**
- SyncMirror commands

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- vol add (adds disk to mirrored volume) **DPO-424**
- vol create -m (creates a pair of mirrored volumes) **DPO-415**
- vol destroy (removes a plex from a mirrored pair) **DPO-434, DPO-435**
- vol mirror (adds mirroring to existing volume) **DPO-420**
- vol split command (splits a mirrored volume) **DPO-431**
- vol verify start command (compares data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-437**
- vol verify status command (displays percentage of comparison of data in mirrored volumes completed) **DPO-440**
- vol verify stop command (stops comparing data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-439**
- vol verify suspend command (suspends comparison of data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-439**

SyncMirror license

- disabling **DPO-406**
- enabling **DPO-406**

SyncMirror replica, creating **SM-39, SM-42**

SyncMirror replica, splitting **SM-42**

SyncMirror, planning for **SM-24**

synchronizing system time **SAG-140**

sysconfig -m command (shows information on tape media changers) **DPT-26**

sysconfig -t command (shows tape drive information) **DPT-25**

sysconfig -v command (shows tape drive connections to filer) **DPT-26**

Syslog Translator

- accessing through FilerView **SAG-286**

- using **SAG-285**
- syslogd messages **MSM-42**
- sysstat command **MSM-59**
- system
 - date and time, setting **SAG-138**
 - panics **SAG-284**
 - password, changing **SAG-125**
 - rebooting, from the console **SAG-91**
 - rebooting, remotely **SAG-91**
- system cabinets
 - installing in **CIA-28**
 - preparing for cabling **CIA-32**
- system date and time **SWS-36**
- system firmware
 - 4.2.2, known issues **UPG-35**
 - 4.2.3, known issues **UPG-35**
 - command for updating **UPG-61**
 - determining upgrade needs **UPG-61**
- diskettes
 - about **UPG-159**
 - creating from CD-ROM on a UNIX client **UPG-164**
 - creating from CD-ROM on a Windows client **UPG-166**
 - creating from NOW **UPG-162**
- obtaining updates **UPG-60**
- requirements **UPG-4**
- upgrade issues **UPG-35**
- upgrade requirements **UPG-60**
- upgrading for clustered storage systems **UPG-62**
- upgrading for single storage systems **UPG-62**

T

takeover

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- CIFS sessions and **CIA-117**
- configuring with dedicated and hot standby interfaces **CIA-146**
- forcing for disaster recovery **CIA-168**
- mode with SNMP **CIA-129**
- rsh access after **CIA-117**
- statistics **CIA-129**
- telnet access after **CIA-117**
- testing **CIA-112**
- what happens after **CIA-117**
- what happens during **CIA-117**
- when occurs **CIA-116**
- with SNMP **CIA-129**
- tape aliases
 - definition **DPT-16**
 - how to display **DPT-18**
 - on multiple filers **DPT-21**
 - physical path names (PPNs) **DPT-16**
- tape backup and restore **SAG-13**
- tape backup of a SnapVault secondary **DPO-223**
- tape backups. *See* backups to tape (dump command)
- tape blocks, specifying the size for dump **DPT-75**
- tape configuration file, example **DPT-35**
- tape devices
 - defined **DPT-7**
 - example of name listing **DPT-10**
 - examples of names **DPT-10**
 - format of names **DPT-8**
 - local, defined **DPT-8**
 - on remote Solaris systems **DPT-8**
 - remote, defined **DPT-8**
 - reserving **DPT-42**
 - specifying compression type of **DPT-10**
 - specifying for a resumed restore of **DPT-119**
 - specifying rewind number of **DPT-9**
 - specifying rewind type of **DPT-9**
 - specifying when restoring data **DPT-111**
 - tape libraries, qualified tape drives in **DPT-24**
 - tape stackers, backing up to multiple tapes on **DPT-66**
 - use for **DPT-8**
- tape drive configuration commands
 - sysconfig -m (shows information about tape media changers) **DPT-26**
 - sysconfig -t (shows tape drive information) **DPT-25**
 - sysconfig -t (shows what tape drives are on a filer) **DPT-24**
 - sysconfig -v (shows tape drive connections to filer) **DPT-26**
- tape drive slot on the filer, displaying **DPT-25**
- tape drives
 - adding Fibre-Channel-attached drives dynamically **DPT-23**
 - connections to filer, displaying information about **DPT-26**
 - controlling tape movement **DPT-29**
 - displaying compression capacity **DPT-25**
 - displaying SCSI IDs **DPT-25**
 - displaying which ones are on a filer **DPT-24**
 - displaying which supported **DPT-14**
 - how filer qualifies **DPT-36**
 - in tape stackers, listing qualified **DPT-24**
 - local, specifying backups on **DPT-81**
 - moving tape backward (mt -bsf) **DPT-31**
 - moving tape forward, skipping files (mt -fsf) **DPT-31**
 - multiple tapes, using for backup on a tape stacker **DPT-86**
 - nonqualified
 - defined **DPT-38**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- displaying information **DPT-38**
- emulating qualified tape drives **DPT-39**
- getting information for emulation **DPT-39**
- information needed for emulation **DPT-38**
- using **DPT-24**
- positioning tape to end of data (mt -eom) **DPT-30**
- qualified
 - defined **DPT-34**
 - list of **DPT-24**
- qualifying nonqualified drives **DPT-34**
- remote, specifying **DPT-8**
- reserving **DPT-42**
- rewinding tape (mt -rewind) **DPT-32**
- showing status (mt -status) **DPT-33**
- single-tape, using multiple tapes on **DPT-86**
- skipping files (mt -bsf) **DPT-31**
- tape media changers, displaying information
 - about **DPT-26**
- unloading tape after rewind (mt -offline) **DPT-32**
- usable by NDMP **DPT-146**
- tape drives, displaying statistics **SAG-247**
- tape files
 - compression types **DPT-28**
 - definition of **DPT-28**
 - maximum size for dump **DPT-76**
 - specifying local tape device names of **DPT-66**
 - specifying remote tape device names of **DPT-67**
 - specifying size for dump of **DPT-76**
- tape libraries
 - defined **DPT-143**
 - qualified tape drives in **DPT-24**
 - recognized by filers **DPT-146**
 - showing names assigned to **DPT-146**
 - using with NDMP **DPT-146**
- tape media changers, displaying information about **DPT-26**
- tape qualification files
 - creating **DPT-34**
 - error messages related to, example **DPT-36**
 - format **DPT-34**
 - how used by filer **DPT-36**
 - list of SCSI command timeout values **DPT-34**
 - requirements **DPT-34**
- tape restores
 - displaying a table of contents (files) **DPT-115**
 - displaying a table of contents (qtrees) **DPT-116**
 - ignoring inode limitations **DPT-125**
 - incremental **DPT-131**
 - omitting ACLs **DPT-128**
 - omitting qtree information **DPT-129**
 - preparing for **DPT-104**
 - restoring entire filer
 - procedure **DPT-132**
 - to different location, example **DPT-134**
 - to original location, example **DPT-134**
 - restoring files
 - from multiple tapes on tape stacker, example **DPT-139**
 - from multiple tapes on two single-tape drives, example **DPT-138**
 - from remote filer, example **DPT-137**
 - from tape drive on a Solaris system, example **DPT-137**
 - restoring files from multiple tapes on single-tape drive, example **DPT-138**
 - restoring individual files, example **DPT-136**
 - running a test restore **DPT-130**
 - specifying a full restore **DPT-114**
 - specifying a restore destination **DPT-122**
 - specifying a resumed restore, rules **DPT-117**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- specifying a tape file **DPT-121**
- specifying automatic confirmations **DPT-127**
- specifying individual files to restore **DPT-113**
- specifying restore status **DPT-124**
- specifying tape devices **DPT-119**
- types of **DPT-110**
- tape stackers
 - backing up to multiple tapes on **DPT-86**
 - displaying information about **DPT-26**
- tape statistics
 - displaying **DPT-12**
 - restarting display **DPT-13**
- tape, backing up to **BAM-176**
- tape_alias file **DPT-21**
- tapes
 - backing data up to **DPT-45**
 - displaying statistics **DPT-12**
 - estimating number needed for backups **DPT-54**
 - insufficient number of for backups **DPT-54**
 - reasons to use for backups **DPT-46**
 - required for restore **DPT-105**
 - restarting tape statistics display **DPT-13**
 - restoring data from **DPT-103**
- tapes, displaying tape library statistics **SAG-247**
- tapes, restarting SnapMirror on multiple **DPO-200**
- target alias for iSCSI **BAM-220**
- target node name, iSCSI **BAM-218**
- target portal groups
 - about **BAM-236**
 - adding interfaces **BAM-240**
 - caution when upgrading Data ONTAP **BAM-236**
 - changes for this release **BAM-12**
 - creating **BAM-237**
 - defined **BAM-16**
 - destroying **BAM-239**
- listing **BAM-237**
- removing interfaces **BAM-241**
- TCP statistics in standard MIB **MSM-58**
- TCP transport
 - routing over **NM-65**
- TCP window size, globally changing for SnapMirror **DPO-103**
- TCP, default port for iSCSI **BAM-16**
- TCP, increasing window size **SAG-280**
- Telnet
 - access to storage system **SAG-33**
 - configuring a timeout period **SAG-35**
 - limiting access to **SAG-49**
 - termination of session with the storage system **SAG-34**
- telnet, using to access after takeover **CIA-117**
- TFTP **NM-228**
 - enabling console logging of accessed files **SAG-90**
 - root directory, specifying **SAG-89**
 - services, configuring **SAG-89**
- thin provisioning. *See* aggregate overcommitment
- This **DPO-401**
- thresholds, quota **MSM-95**
- time
 - setting storage system date and **SAG-138**
 - setting system **SWS-36**
 - synchronization **SWS-36**
 - synchronizing **SAG-140**
 - zones **SWS-10, SWS-71**
- time servers, about **SAG-140**
- time service **NM-227**
- timed, using **SAG-140**
- timeout value, specifying for FTP **FAM-184**
- Time-to-live (TTL), changing for dynamic DNS entries **NM-91**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

timezone **MSM-22**
 tools, required **CIA-30**, **CIA-69**
 tp, mediatype **NM-8**
 tp-fd, mediatype **NM-8**
 traditional volume for a vFiler unit **MSM-13**, **MSM-49**
 traditional volume for vFiler unit migration **MSM-141**
 traditional volume. *See also* volumes **DPO-401**
 traditional volumes
 adding disks **SM-36**
 changing root volumes after upgrading **UPG-28**
 changing states of **SM-37**, **SM-256**
 changing the size of **SM-36**
 copying **SM-37**
 creating **SM-33**, **SM-38**, **SM-216**
 creating SnapLock **DPO-366**
 definition of **SM-16**, **SM-212**
 described **BAM-28**
 how to use **SM-16**
 migrating to FlexVol volumes **SM-244**
 operations **SM-215**
 planning considerations, transporting disks
 SM-27
 preserved after upgrading **UPG-28**
 reasons to use **SM-33**
 See also volumes
 SnapMirror requirements **UPG-13**
 space management and **SM-287**
 space reservations changes after upgrading
 UPG-28
 transporting **SM-27**
 transporting between storage systems **SM-221**
 upgrading to Data ONTAP 7.0 or later **SM-27**
 vol status output changes **UPG-31**
 traffic, restricting on storage system **MSM-3**
 transfers, simultaneous, supported per filer **DPO-86**
 translations
 for HTTP directories **FAM-205**
 of symbolic links **FAM-315**
 rules for URL **FAM-205**
 TRANSMIT statistics
 on ATM card **NM-217**
 on FAS250/FAS270 interfaces **NM-210**
 on Fast Ethernet card **NM-201**
 on FDDI card **NM-214**
 on Gigabit Ethernet card **NM-206**
 on N3700 interfaces **NM-210**
 transport mode, IPsec **NM-188**
 transporting disks, planning considerations **SM-27**
 traps, SNMP
 commands **NM-123**
 description of **NM-120**
 parameters supported **NM-126**
 types of **NM-104**
 tree quotas **SM-320**
 Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) **NM-228**
 Troika card, upgrading clustered storage systems
 with **UPG-65**, **UPG-66**
 troubleshooting
 giveback failure on F800 series **CIA-155**
 giveback failure on FAS3000 series **CIA-156**
 giveback failure on FAS900 series **CIA-156**
 iSCSI **BAM-259**
 reasons to boot from diskette **SAG-85**
 takeover failure on F800 series **CIA-155**
 takeover failure on FAS3000 series **CIA-156**
 takeover failure on FAS900 series **CIA-156**
 troubleshooting reset messages **DPO-111**
 troubleshooting, network problems **NM-23**
 troubleshooting, reasons to boot from diskette **SAG-70**
 trunks. *See* vifs

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

trusted host **DPO-384**
 and migration, disaster recovery **MSM-106**
 changing after migration **MSM-139**
 changing on disaster-recovery vFiler **MSM-114**
 trusted, ifconfig option **NM-16**
 tunnel mode, not supported in IPsec **NM-188**

U

UDP statistics in standard MIB **MSM-58**
 UDP transport
 configuring MTU size on UDP clients **NM-7**
 routing with NFS **NM-65**
 UID, obtaining **FAM-243**
 UID-to-SID mapping, clustered system requirements **SWS-58**
 umask value, description **FAM-57**
 umask, defining for PC-NFS **FAM-37**
 UNC name, syntax for specifying home share **FAM-92**
 undestroy an aggregate **SM-206**
 UNI (User-Network Interface)
 description of **NM-29**
 verifying **NM-35**
 Unicode directories, converting to **FAM-320**
 Unicode format, directory structure **FAM-319**
 UNICODE options, setting **SM-42**
 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)
 adding a device to be monitored **SAG-263**
 enabling or disabling monitoring of **SAG-264**
 UNIX
 credentials, description of **FAM-243**
 user name, special characters in **FAM-47**
 using UNIX credentials for filer access **FAM-243**
 UNIX client

copying system files from the CD-ROM **UPG-80**
 downloading system files to **UPG-79**
 installing upgrade files **UPG-80**
 mounting the storage system on **UPG-78**
 requirements **UPG-7**
 upgrading from **UPG-6, UPG-78**
 UNIX IDs, used to track quotas in Data ONTAP 6.1 and later **UPG-48**
 UNIX security style, description of **SM-304**
 untrusted, ifconfig option **NM-16**
 update-flash command **UPG-61**
 updating SnapMirror mirror **DPO-138**
 upgrade hosts **UPG-6**
 upgrade order, storage systems running SnapMirror **DPO-100**
 Upgrade Utility **UPG-86**
 upgrading
 about **UPG-1**
 clustered storage systems **UPG-8**
 copying system files from UNIX host **UPG-80**
 copying system files from Windows PC **UPG-83, UPG-84**
 disk firmware **UPG-24, UPG-67**
 disk shelf modules **CIA-199**
 diskette requirements **UPG-159**
 downloading to clustered storage systems **UPG-99**
 downloading to single storage systems **UPG-95**
 FC-AL adapters, storage systems with **UPG-26**
 from a UNIX client **UPG-6, UPG-78**
 from a Windows client **UPG-6, UPG-82**
 from an HTTP server **UPG-6, UPG-87**
 from client hosts **UPG-6**
 hardware nondisruptively **CIA-207**
 installing system files **UPG-77**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- intermediate upgrades **UPG-16, UPG-26, UPG-36**
- new license codes, entering **UPG-135**
- nondisruptive. *See* nondisruptive cluster upgrades
- Open Systems SnapVault Agent requirements **UPG-37**
- protocol behavior during upgrade **UPG-174**
- qtree replication with SnapMirror **UPG-12**
- quotas turned off **UPG-32**
- release family issues **UPG-16, UPG-171**
- requirements **UPG-4, UPG-74**
- restoring data from tape **UPG-12**
- serial number file, creating **UPG-136**
- service availability during upgrade **UPG-173**
- SnapDrive for Windows requirements **UPG-21**
- SnapMirror **UPG-12**
- SnapVault **UPG-12**
- system firmware issues **UPG-35**
- system firmware requirements **UPG-60**
- volume type changes **UPG-28**

UPS

- management **SAG-159**
- shutdown process **SAG-159**

uptime command **MSM-59**

uptime, improving with MultiPath I/O **SM-69**

URLs

- redirecting and restricting access to directories **FAM-205**

- translation rules **FAM-205**

use of administration hosts **SAG-45**

use of FilerView interface **SAG-42**

user account, changing password for **SAG-126**

user accounts

- FTP anonymous user **FAM-182**

- PC-NFS creating entries for **FAM-36**

- privilege changes after reverting **UPG-146**

- privilege changes after upgrading **UPG-30**

- UNIX default user **FAM-263**

- Windows guest **FAM-265**

user authentication method, displaying **FAM-98**

user authentication, NIS and DNS configuration files **NM-77**

User Datagram Protocol (UDP). *See* UDP transport

user ID (UID), obtaining **FAM-243**

User Manager **MSM-83**

- creating a local group **FAM-101**

- deleting group **FAM-104**

- limitations of **FAM-178**

- removing members from group **FAM-104**

user names

- mapping Windows and UNIX **FAM-244**

- matching to directories using CIFS **FAM-81**

user names, changes to case sensitivity **UPG-30**

user quotas, new options in Data ONTAP 6.1 and later **UPG-48**

useradmin

- examples **SAG-120**

- naming requirements **SAG-98**

usermap file, character coding for **SAG-59**

usermap.cfg, description of **FAM-248**

users

- assigning to groups **SAG-100**

- capabilities and **SAG-98**

- changing passwords **SAG-126**

- creation examples **SAG-120**

- definition of **SAG-97**

- deleting **SAG-119**

- examples of creating **SAG-120**

- listing **SAG-114**

- modifying capabilities of **SAG-104**

- naming requirement **SAG-98**

users, CIFS **SWS-41**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

UUID for vFiler unit **MSM-41**

V

Vandyke SecureCRT, for SecureAdmin **SAG-183**
variables, environment

- about **DPT-162**
- ACL_START **DPT-163**
- BASE_DATE **DPT-163**
- DATA_BLOCK_SIZE **DPT-163**
- DEBUG **DPT-164**
- DIRECT **DPT-164**
- DMP_NAME **DPT-164**
- DUMP_DATE **DPT-164**
- ENHANCED_DAR_ENABLED **DPT-165**
- EXCLUDE **DPT-166**
- EXTRACT **DPT-166**
- EXTRACT_ACL **DPT-166**
- FILESYSTEM **DPT-166**
- FORCE **DPT-167**
- HIST **DPT-167**
- IGNORE_CTIME **DPT-167**
- IGNORE_QTREES **DPT-168**
- LEVEL **DPT-168**
- LIST **DPT-168**
- LIST_QTREES **DPT-168**
- MULTI_SUBTREE_NAMES **DPT-168**
- NDMP_UNICODE_FH **DPT-169**
- NDMP_VERSION **DPT-169**
- NO_ACLS **DPT-169**
- NON_QUOTA_TREE **DPT-169**
- NOWRITE **DPT-170**
- REPLICATE **DPT-170**
- RESTART **DPT-170**
- specifying **DPT-162**
- supported **DPT-162**

UPDATE **DPT-170**

VERBOSE **DPT-170**

what they are **DPT-162**

verification

complete process **SWS-40**

hostname resolution **SWS-47**

network connections **SWS-44**

RLM connections and setup **SWS-62**

RMC connections and setup **SWS-64**

storage availability and licensing **SWS-49**

version checking, Data ONTAP **SAG-81**

vFiler migration, SnapMover reversion issues **UPG-147**

vFiler unit **SAG-14**

- administering resources from hosting storage system **MSM-24**

- aggregates, assigning **MSM-49**

- backup for disaster recovery **MSM-97**

- changing resources for **MSM-25**

- CIFS support **MSM-38**

- commands. *See* commands for a vFiler unit

- copying data from a **MSM-135**

- decreasing the limit of **MSM-31**

- default **MSM-4**

- default limit **MSM-29**

- disaster recovery

- about **MSM-98**

- activating a **MSM-110**, **MSM-116**, **MSM-119**

- checking storage space **MSM-107**

- creating a **MSM-110**, **MSM-112**, **MSM-114**

- deleting a **MSM-118**

- networking information for **MSM-108**

- preparing for **MSM-99**, **MSM-101**

- displaying status **MSM-41**

- FTP support **MSM-38**

- group in Data ONTAP custom MIB **MSM-58**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

HTTP support **MSM-38**
 increasing the limit of **MSM-29**
 iSCSI support **MSM-38**
 limit per hosting storage system **MSM-4, MSM-29**
 LUNs and **MSM-52**
 maximum number of **MSM-4, MSM-29**
 migrating a **MSM-140**
 migration
 copying data for **MSM-134**
 disabling **MSM-146**
 method for **MSM-133**
 SnapMover, enabling **MSM-142**
 traditional volumes **MSM-141**
 using the vfiler migrate command for **MSM-141**
 moving
 and migrating **MSM-98**
 by copying data **MSM-135**
 to different subnet **MSM-138**
 to different Windows domain **MSM-138**
 NFS support **MSM-38**
 no-copy transfer **MSM-140**
 preparing backup for disaster recovery **MSM-110**
 protocols supported **MSM-5**
 reactivating by resynchronizing **MSM-119, MSM-120**
 reactivating using vfiler dr commands **MSM-129**
 reactivating via SnapMirror commands **MSM-126**
 re-creating a destroyed **MSM-37**
 rename **MSM-32**
 replacing on original storage system **MSM-130**
 resynchronization (resync)
 handling failures **MSM-124**
 how it works **MSM-120**
 RSH support **MSM-38**
 server consolidation, using for **MSM-2**
 setup **MSM-22, MSM-23, MSM-82**
 SnapMover **MSM-97**
 states, effect of storage system reboot on **MSM-48**
 states, stopped or running **MSM-33**
 traditional and FlexVol volumes **MSM-13, MSM-49**
 using vifs with **MSM-153**
 using VLAN tagging with **MSM-153**
 vFiler0 **MSM-4**
 vFiler units
 authentication using CHAP **BAM-230**
 configuration with IPsec **NM-189**
 creating iSCSI LUNs for **BAM-78**
 how used **BAM-18**
 routing with **NM-68**
 sharing pseudo-root directories **UPG-44**
 using iSCSI igroups **BAM-97**
 with iSNS **BAM-227**
 vFiler units, stale file handles on reversion **UPG-157**
 vFiler0
 definition of **MSM-4**
 included in vFiler unit limit **MSM-29**
 vFilers
 controlling use of host filer virus scanners **DPO-470**
 definition **DPO-470**
 vfilertemplate, defined **MSM-21**
 VI cluster adapter, removing **CIA-159**
 vif command **NM-159**
 vif status command output, description of **NM-169**
 vifs

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

- adding interface to (vif add) **NM-167**
- advantages of **NM-152**
- commands
 - active interface, selection of **NM-163**
 - persistence of **NM-160**
 - set port channel (for Cisco switch configuration) **NM-156**
 - vif (command syntax) **NM-159**
 - vif add (adds an interface to a virtual interface) **NM-167**
 - vif create (creates a virtual interface) **NM-161, NM-182**
 - vif create multi (creates multimode interface) **NM-166**
 - vif delete (deletes a virtual interface) **NM-168**
 - vif destroy (destroys a virtual interface) **NM-174**
 - vif favor (specifies preferred interface) **NM-163**
 - vif nofavor (specifies a non-preferred interface) **NM-164**
 - vif stat (displays statistics of a virtual interface) **NM-173**
 - vif status (displays status of a virtual interface) **NM-169**
- configuration requirements **SWS-11**
- creating, guidelines for **NM-159**
- deleting an interface from **NM-168**
- described **NM-153**
- destroying **NM-174**
- displaying statistics of virtual interface (vif stat) **NM-173**
- displaying status of virtual interface (vif status) **NM-169**
- Gigabit Ethernet interfaces in **NM-159**

- IEEE 802.3ad **NM-155**
- jumbo frames in **NM-159**
- kinds of **NM-154**
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) **NM-155**
- load-balancing methods in **NM-158**
- management of (vif command) **NM-159**
- maximum number of interfaces in **NM-159**
- multimode vifs
 - configuring a (Cisco) switch for **NM-156**
 - creating (vif create multi) **NM-166, NM-177**
 - creating second-level vifs **NM-175**
 - default load balancing method **NM-165**
 - example of **NM-155**
 - IP-address based load balancing **NM-158**
 - load balancing methods **NM-158**
 - MAC-address based load balancing **NM-158**
 - operation of **NM-155**
 - prerequisites for creating **NM-165**
 - round robin load balancing **NM-158**
- not favored interface, designating **NM-164**
- Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) **NM-155**
- preferred interface, specifying (vif favor) **NM-163**
- second-level vifs
 - (on a single storage system), example of **NM-176**
 - creating in a cluster **NM-182**
 - creating on a single storage system **NM-178**
 - description of **NM-175**
 - example of **NM-183**
 - in a cluster, described **NM-179**
 - in single storage system, described **NM-176**
 - prerequisites for creating **NM-177**
- single-mode vifs

BAM	<i>Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI</i>	MSM	<i>MultiStore® Management Guide</i>
CIA	<i>Cluster Installation and Administration Guide</i>	NM	<i>Network Management Guide</i>
DPO	<i>Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
DPT	<i>Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	SM	<i>Storage Management Guide</i>
FAM	<i>File Access Management and Protocols Guide</i>	SWS	<i>Software Setup Guide</i>
		UPG	<i>Upgrade Guide</i>

- active interface, selecting **NM-163**
- creating **NM-161**
- operation of **NM-154**
- preferred interface in **NM-163**
- prerequisites for creating **NM-161**
- types of **NM-154**
- vif stat command output, description of **NM-173**
- VLAN interfaces in **NM-159**
- VIFs, using to reduce SPOF **CIA-97**
- vifs, using with vFiler units **MSM-153**
- virtual aggregation. *See* vifs
- virtual firewall for HTTP **FAM-217**
- virtual hosting for HTTP **FAM-225**
- virtual interfaces. *See* vifs
- virtual local area network. *See* VLAN
- virus protection for CIFS **DPO-447**
- virus scan support **SAG-13**
- virus scanning
 - adding extensions of files to exclude from a scan **DPO-457**
 - adding extensions of files to scan **DPO-453**
 - adding shares with virus scanning turned off **DPO-463**
 - checking status of vscan options **DPO-471**
 - configuring **MSM-150**
 - controlling vfiler use of host virus scanners **DPO-470**
 - designating secondary virus-scanning clients **DPO-451**
 - displaying extensions of files to exclude from scan **DPO-456**
 - enables or disables scanning on read-only shares **DPO-462**
 - enabling and disabling **DPO-451**
 - enabling and disabling mandatory scanning **DPO-468**
 - excluding extensions of files to scan **DPO-455**
 - extension exclude list compared to extension include list **DPO-458**
 - identifying clients that are scanning **DPO-465**
 - obtaining Data ONTAP-supported virus-scanning software **DPO-448**
 - registering scanners for **MSM-150**
 - removing extensions of files to exclude from a scan **DPO-457**
 - removing extensions of files to scan **DPO-454, DPO-460**
 - replacing extensions of files to exclude from a scan **DPO-456**
 - replacing extensions of files to scan **DPO-454**
 - requirements for **MSM-150**
 - resetting extensions of files to exclude from a scan to default **DPO-457**
 - resetting extensions of files to scan to default list **DPO-454**
 - resetting scanned files cache **DPO-473**
 - resetting the virus scan request timeout **DPO-467**
 - setting the virus scan request timeout **DPO-467**
 - stopping a scanner session **DPO-472**
 - turning scanning off for shares **DPO-460**
 - viewing extensions of files to scan **DPO-453, DPO-455**
- virus scanning, specifying for a share **FAM-58**
- virus scanning, timeout option change **UPG-32**
- VLAN
 - adding an interface to **NM-144**
 - advantages of **NM-136**
 - ATM interface **NM-139**
 - configuring on a storage system **NM-142**
 - considerations for reverting Data ONTAP version **NM-139**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- creating on a storage system **NM-141**
- definition **NM-134**
- deleting on a storage system **NM-145**
- display statistics of **NM-148**
- FDDI interface **NM-139**
- guidelines for setting up **NM-138**
- how tagging works **NM-136**
- ifconfig command **NM-142**
- members, communication between **NM-134**
- membership **NM-134**
- persistence across reboots **NM-138**
- port-based **NM-134**
- setup requirements **NM-137**
- statistics, viewing **NM-148**
- tag **NM-136**
- vlan command **NM-140**
- VLAN commands
 - persistence of **NM-140**
 - syntax of **NM-140**
 - vlan add **NM-144**
 - vlan create **NM-141**
 - vlan delete **NM-145**
 - vlan stat **NM-148**
- VLAN tagging
 - used with IPspaces **MSM-66**
 - using with vFiler units **MSM-153**
- VLANs
 - interfaces in vifs **NM-159**
- vol add command (adds disk to mirrored volume) **DPO-424**
- vol commands
 - vol copy **BAM-181**
 - vol destroy **BAM-184, BAM-185**
 - vol options **BAM-188**
 - vol options nvfail, using with LUNs **BAM-187**
- vol commands, using after upgrading **UPG-31**
- vol copy **SAG-13**
- vol copy throttle command **DPO-398**
- vol create -m command (creates a pair of mirrored volumes) **DPO-415**
- vol create, and SnapLock **DPO-214**
- vol destroy command (removes a plex from a mirrored pair) **DPO-434, DPO-435**
- vol mirror command (adds mirroring to existing volume) **DPO-420**
- vol options commands
 - vol options nvfail off (disables protection) **DPO-444**
 - vol options nvfail on (enables protection) **DPO-444**
- vol restrict command
 - and SnapLock **DPO-214**
 - in SnapMirror **DPO-131**
- vol status -b command **DPO-382**
- vol status command, output changes **UPG-31, UPG-146**
- vol verify start command (compares data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-437**
- vol verify status command (displays percentage of comparison of data in mirrored volumes completed) **DPO-440**
- vol verify stop command (stops comparing data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-439**
- vol verify suspend command (suspends comparison of data in mirrored volumes) **DPO-439**
- vol.copy.throttle option (controls volume copy speed) **DPO-397**
- volcopy dump operation (backs up to tape) **DPO-388**
- volcopy restore operation (restores backups from tape) **DPO-388**
- volume and aggregate operations compared **SM-36**
- volume command, vol volume (changes RAID

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

group size) **DPO-407**

volume commands

maxfiles (displays or increases number of files) **SM-266, SM-288, SM-293**

vol create (creates a volume) **SM-190, SM-217, SM-225**

vol create (specifies RAID group size) **SM-149**

vol destroy (destroys an off-line volume) **SM-229, SM-233, SM-237, SM-242, SM-263**

vol lang (changes volume language) **SM-255**

vol offline (takes a volume offline) **SM-260**

vol online (brings volume online) **SM-261**

vol rename (renames a volume) **SM-262**

vol restrict (puts volume in restricted state) **SM-196, SM-261**

vol status (displays volume language) **SM-254**

vol volume (changes RAID group size) **SM-158**

volume copy

advantages **DPO-378**

arguments for copying snapshots **DPO-389**

bringing volumes online (vol online) **DPO-385**

changing copying speed (options

vol.copy.throttle) **DPO-397**

checking status (vol copy status) **DPO-394**

copying one volume to another (vol copy start) **DPO-391**

copying volumes (vol copy start) **DPO-388**

defined **DPO-378**

dump operation (reads data from source) **DPO-388**

enabling Remote Shell access for **DPO-387**

errors during **DPO-392**

finding size of volume (vol status -b) **DPO-382**

finding volume status (online or offline) **DPO-385**

operation numbers **DPO-394**

private networks for **DPO-380**

requirements for **DPO-380**

restore operation (writes data to destination) **DPO-388**

sample status message from filer **DPO-395**

sample status message using rsh **DPO-395**

stopping (vol copy abort) **DPO-399**

taking volumes offline (vol offline) **DPO-385**

to same or different filers **DPO-380**

uses for **DPO-379**

volume copy commands

examples of arguments to **DPO-391**

options rsh.enable on (enables Remote Shell) **DPO-387**

options vol.copy.throttle (changes copying speed) **DPO-397**

vol copy abort (halts the copy operation) **DPO-399**

vol copy arguments for copying snapshots **DPO-389**

vol copy start (copies one volume to another) **DPO-391**

vol copy status (checks status) **DPO-394**

vol offline (takes volume offline) **DPO-385**

vol online (brings volume online) **DPO-385**

vol status (shows whether online or offline) **DPO-385**

vol status -b (finding size of volume) **DPO-382**

volume copy operation numbers

using with vol copy abort **DPO-399**

using with vol.copy.throttle **DPO-398**

volume names, duplicate **SM-252**

volume operations **SM-36, SM-213, SM-243**

volume size

calculating **BAM-51**

volume size, verifying for snapmirror **DPO-382**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

volume types, changes in Data ONTAP 7.0 **UPG-28**
 volume, root. *See* root volumes
 volume-level options, configuring **SM-43**
 volumes
 aggregates as storage for **SM-7**
 as a data container **SM-6**
 attributes **SM-6**, **SM-26**
 bringing online **SM-196**, **SM-261**
 bringing online in an overcommitted aggregate
 SM-290
 changing the speed of copying **DPO-397**
 cloning FlexVol **SM-231**
 common attributes **SM-15**
 conventions of **SM-187**
 converting from mirror to regular **DPO-168**
 converting from one type to another **SM-35**
 creating (vol create) **SM-187**, **SM-190**, **SM-217**,
 SM-225
 creating FlexVol volumes **SM-225**
 creating traditional **SM-216**
 creating traditional SnapLock **DPO-366**
 destination, maximum number of **DPO-86**
 destroying (vol destroy) **BAM-184**, **BAM-185**,
 SM-229, **SM-233**, **SM-237**, **SM-242**, **SM-**
 263
 destroying, reasons for **SM-229**, **SM-263**
 differences between mirror and regular **DPO-**
 144
 disabling SnapMirror replication **DPO-166**
 disk statistics, displaying (vol status) **SAG-253**
 displaying containing aggregate **SM-242**
 duplicate volume names **SM-252**
 enabling SnapMirror replication **DPO-128**
 finding number of blocks in **DPO-382**
 flexible. *See* FlexVol volumes
 growing automatically **BAM-153**, **SM-240**

 guidelines for creation **BAM-53**
 how to use **SM-15**
 increasing number of files (maxfiles) **SM-266**,
 SM-288, **SM-293**
 language
 changing (vol lang) **SM-255**
 choosing of **SM-253**
 displaying of (vol status) **SM-254**
 planning **SM-27**
 limits on number **SM-213**
 maximum limit per storage system **SM-26**
 maximum number of files **SM-265**
 migrating between traditional and FlexVol **SM-**
 244
 mirroring of, with SnapMirror **SM-10**
 naming conventions **SM-216**, **SM-225**
 number of files, displaying (maxfiles) **SM-266**
 operations for FlexVol **SM-224**
 operations for traditional **SM-215**
 operations, general **SM-243**
 post-creation changes **SM-219**, **SM-227**
 renaming **SM-262**
 renaming a volume (vol rename) **SM-197**
 replicating **DPO-77**
 replicating with SnapMirror **DPO-82**, **DPO-128**
 resizing FlexVol **SM-229**
 restricting **SM-261**
 reverting from snapshots with SnapRestore
 DPO-68
 reverting with SnapRestore **DPO-67**, **DPO-70**
 root, planning considerations **SM-25**
 root, setting **SM-42**
 security style **SM-219**, **SM-227**
 See also mirrored volumes and aggregates
 SnapLock, creating **SM-39**
 SnapLock, planning considerations **SM-25**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- specifying RAID group size (vol create) **SM-149**
- taking offline (vol offline) **SM-260**
- traditional. *See* traditional volumes
- vol status command, description of **SAG-253**
- volume language, displaying (vol status) **SAG-254**
- volume state, definition of **SM-256**
- volume state, determining **SM-259**
- volume state, displaying (vol status) **SAG-253**
- volume statistics, displaying **SAG-247**
- volume status, definition of **SM-256**
- volume status, determining **SM-259**
- when to put in restricted state **SM-260**
- volumes and qtrees
 - changing security style **SM-306**
 - comparison of **SM-298**
 - security styles available **SM-304**
- volumes in a vFiler unit
 - assigning **MSM-13**
 - effects of renaming **MSM-49**
 - taking offline **MSM-49**
- volumes, backing up with dump command **DPT-50**
- volumes, flexible. *See* FlexVol volumes
- volumes, mounting **CIA-168**
- volumes, traditional
 - co-existing with FlexVol volumes **SM-10**
- volumes, traditional. *See* traditional volumes
- vscan commands
 - cifs shares -add (adds CIFS shares with virus scanning turned off) **DPO-463**
 - cifs shares -change enabling or disabling scanning for read-only shares **DPO-462**
 - cifs shares -change enabling or disabling virus scanning for a share **DPO-460**
- vscan extensions (shows extensions of files to scan) **DPO-453, DPO-455**
- vscan extensions add (adds extensions of files to scan) **DPO-453**
- vscan extensions exclude (excludes extensions of files to scan) **DPO-455, DPO-456**
- vscan extensions exclude add (adds extensions of files to exclude from a scan) **DPO-457**
- vscan extensions exclude remove (removes extensions of files to exclude from a scan) **DPO-457**
- vscan extensions exclude reset (resets extensions of files to exclude from a scan to default list) **DPO-457**
- vscan extensions exclude set (replaces extensions of files to exclude from a scan) **DPO-456**
- vscan extensions remove (removes extensions of files to scan) **DPO-454, DPO-460**
- vscan extensions reset (resets extensions of files to scan to default list) **DPO-454**
- vscan extensions set (replaces extensions of files to scan) **DPO-454**
- vscan off (disables virus scanning) **DPO-451**
- vscan on (enables virus scanning) **DPO-451**
- vscan reset (resets scanned files cache) **DPO-473**
- vscan scanners (identifies clients that are scanning) **DPO-465**
- vscan scanners secondary scanners (designates backup virus scanners) **DPO-451**
- vscan scanners stop (stops scanner session) **DPO-472**
- vscan options
 - use_host_scanners **DPO-470**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- vsan options mandatory_scan (sets mandatory virus scanning) **DPO-468**
- vsan options timeout reset (resets the virus scan request timeout) **DPO-467**
- vsan options timeout set (sets the virus scan request timeout) **DPO-467**
- vsan options, changes after upgrading **UPG-32**
- V-Series LUNs **SM-18**
- V-Series systems
 - and LUNs **SM-11**, **SM-12**

W

- WAFL **SAG-2**
- WAFL credential cache
 - adding entries to (wcc) **FAM-323**
 - deleting entries in (wcc) **FAM-324**
 - description of **FAM-322**
 - displaying cache statistics (wcc) **FAM-327**
 - mapping inconsistencies
 - description of **FAM-330**
 - with a CIFS name **FAM-331**
 - with a UNIX name **FAM-330**
 - monitoring **FAM-327**
 - setting length of validity (options
 - wafl.wcc_minutes_valid) **FAM-326**
- WAFL, setting security style option (wafl.default_security_style option) **FAM-50**
- wafl.default_qtree_mode option **SM-302**
- warnings
 - man-in-the-middle **SAG-191**
 - obsolete domain names **SAG-200**
- warningtime (UPS option) **SAG-159**
- Web page protection **FAM-218**
- WebDAV (Web-based Distributed Authoring and Versioning), described **FAM-233**

- WebNFS
 - configuring **FAM-38**
 - root directory **FAM-38**
- weekly snapshots **DPO-25**
- wide symbolic links
 - enabling for a share **FAM-56**
 - in home directories **FAM-95**
- Widelink entries
 - creating **FAM-316**
 - description **FAM-311**
 - how to list **FAM-317**
 - how used **FAM-311**
 - limitations **FAM-312**
 - requirements **FAM-311**
- window size, specifying for FTP TCP **FAM-184**
- Windows
 - administrator accounts in **SAG-97**
 - domain users, granting access to **SAG-102**
 - network commands **SAG-17**
 - special groups **SAG-99**
 - using rsh with **SAG-39**
- Windows 2000
 - See also* Open Systems
 - backing up with SnapVault **DPO-222**
- Windows Active Directory. *See* Active Directory
- Windows and UNIX user names (usermap.cfg file)
 - mapping by Data ONTAP **FAM-248**
- Windows and UNIX user names, guidelines for (custom) mapping **FAM-257**
- Windows client
 - copying and installing system files from the CD-ROM **UPG-84**
 - downloading and installing system files **UPG-83**
 - mapping the storage system to a drive **UPG-82**
 - requirements **UPG-7**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*

- upgrading from **UPG-6**, **UPG-82**
- Windows domain
 - and migration, disaster recovery **MSM-106**
 - changing **MSM-116**
- Windows domain names, Data ONTAP interpretation of **FAM-253**
- Windows domain, configuration requirements **SWS-17**
- Windows NT
 - See also* Open Systems
 - backing up with SnapVault **DPO-222**
- Windows NT ACLs, omitting from restores from tape **DPT-128**
- Windows NT domain controller, requirements for CIFS users **UPG-75**
- Windows NT domain names, Data ONTAP interpretation of **FAM-253**
- Windows NT4
 - authentication requirements **SWS-3**
- Windows user names
 - converting from Windows 2000 format to pre-Windows 2000 format **FAM-47**
- WINS server
 - and migration, disaster recovery **MSM-106**
 - changing **MSM-116**
 - changing after migration **MSM-139**
- WINS server addresses, changing **FAM-49**
- WINS servers, configuration requirements **SWS-17**
- WINS servers, configuring **FAM-46**
- Wizard, Setup. *See* Setup Wizard
- worksheet for migration, disaster recovery networking **MSM-108**
- storage **MSM-107**
- worksheet, configuration **SWS-67**
- worldwide names (WWNs) **DPT-18**
- WORM
 - data **DPO-364**
 - determining if file is **DPO-376**
 - requirements **DPO-368**
 - transitioning data to **DPO-375**
- WORM volumes. *See* SnapLock
- Write-Once-Read-Many (WORM). *See* SnapLock.
- WWNN
 - changing for storage system **BAM-267**
 - displaying for HBA **BAM-290**
- WWPN
 - creating igroups with **BAM-23**
 - how assigned **BAM-24**
 - identifying filer ports with **BAM-23**

Z

- zoned checksum disks **SM-2**, **SM-49**
- zoned checksums **SM-220**
- zones, time **SWS-10**, **SWS-71**

BAM *Block Access Management Guide for FCP and iSCSI*

CIA *Cluster Installation and Administration Guide*

DPO *Data Protection Online Backup and Recovery Guide*

DPT *Data Protection Tape Backup and Recovery Guide*

FAM *File Access Management and Protocols Guide*

MSM *MultiStore® Management Guide*

NM *Network Management Guide*

SAG *System Administration Guide*

SM *Storage Management Guide*

SWS *Software Setup Guide*

UPG *Upgrade Guide*